zowe

Welcome to Zowe CLI!

Zowe CLI is a command line interface (CLI) that provides a simple and streamlined way to interact with IBM z/OS.

For additional Zowe CLI documentation, visit https://zowe.github.io/docs-site

For Zowe CLI support, visit https://zowe.org

Global Options

- `--response-format-json` | `--rfj` *(boolean)*

  - Produce JSON formatted data from a command

- `--help` | `-h` *(boolean)*

  - Display help text

- `--help-examples` *(boolean)*

  - Not available for top tier Zowe group

- `--help-web` | `--hw` *(boolean)*

  - Display HTML help in browser

Table of Contents

- zos-uss | uss
  - issue | iss
    - ssh | ssh
- zos-workflows | wf
  - archive
    - active-workflow | aw
  - create | cre
    - workflow-from-data-set | wfds
    - workflow-from-local-file | wflf
    - workflow-from-uss-file | wfuf
  - delete | del
    - active-workflow | aw
    - archived-workflow | arw
  - list | ls
    - active-workflow-details | awd
    - active-workflows | aw
    - archived-workflows | arw
    - definition-file-details | dfd
  - start | sta
    - workflow-full | wf
    - workflow-step | ws
- zosmf
  - check
    - status
  - list
    - systems

zowe › cics

Interact with IBM CICS programs and transactions.

zowe › cics › add-to-list

Add new resources (for example, CSD Groups to CSD Lists) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › add-to-list › csdGroup

Add a CSD Group to a CICS CSD List.

Usage

zowe cics add-to-list csdGroup <name> <csdList> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

  - The name of the CSD Group to add. The maximum length of the CSD Group name is eight characters

- `csdList` *(string)*

  - The name of the CSD List to add the group to. The maximum length of the CSD List name is eight characters

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to add the CSD Group to the CSD List

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to add the CSD Group to the CSD List

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Add the CSD Group MYGRP to the CSD List MYLIST in the region named MYREG:

  - `zowe cics add-to-list csdGroup MYGRP MYLIST --region-name MYREG`

zowe › cics › define

Define new resources (for example, programs) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › define › program

Define a new program to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics define program <programName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `programName` *(string)*

  - The name of the new program to define. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new program that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to define the new program

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Define a program named PGM123 to the region name MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:

  - `zowe cics define program PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › define › transaction

Define a new transaction to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics define transaction <transactionName> <programName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` *(string)*

  - The name of the new transaction to define. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

- `programName` *(string)*

  - The name of the program that the transaction uses. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

- The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new transaction that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

    - The CICS region name to which to define the new transaction

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

    - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

    - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Define a transaction named TRN1 for the program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:

  - `zowe cics define transaction TRN1 PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › define › urimap-client

Define a new URIMAP of type client to CICS. This acts as an HTTP(S) client

Usage

zowe cics define urimap-client <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

  - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- `--urimap-path` | `--up` *(string)*

  - The path component of the URI.

- `--urimap-host` | `--uh` *(string)*

  - The host component of the URI.

Options

- `--urimap-scheme` | `--us` *(string)*

  - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

- `--authenticate` | `--auth` *(string)*

  - The authentication and identification scheme to be used for client URIMAPs.

  Allowed values: NO, BASIC

- `--certificate` | `--cert` *(string)*

  - The label of a certificate in the keyring that is to be used as the client certificate in SSL handshakes

- `--description` | `--desc` *(string)*

  - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--enable` *(boolean)*

  - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

  Default value: true

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is /example/index.html:

  - ```
    zowe cics define urimap-client URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path
    /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --region-name MYREGION
    ```

zowe › cics › define › urimap-pipeline

Define a new URIMAP of type pipeline to CICS. This processes incoming HTTP(S) requests

Usage

zowe cics define urimap-pipeline <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

  - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

    - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- `--urimap-path` | `--up` *(string)*

    - The path component of the URI.

- `--urimap-host` | `--uh` *(string)*

    - The host component of the URI.

- `--pipeline-name` | `--pn` *(string)*

    - The name of the PIPELINE resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the pipeline name is eight characters.

Options

- `--urimap-scheme` | `--us` *(string)*

    - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

      Default value: https

      Allowed values: http, https

- `--description` | `--desc` *(string)*

    - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.

- `--transaction-name` | `--tn` *(string)*

    - The name of the TRANSACTION resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

- `--webservice-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

    - The name of the WEBSERVICE resource definition for the URIMAP. The maximum length of the transaction name is 32 characters.

- `--tcpipservice` | `--tcpip` *(string)*

    - The TCPIPSERVICE to which the URIMAP definition applies.

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--enable` *(boolean)*

  - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

    Default value: true

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile | --cics-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA for the pipeline named PIPE123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is /example/index.html:

    - ```
      zowe cics define urimap-pipeline URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path
      /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --pipeline-name PIPE123 --
      region-name MYREGION
      ```

zowe › cics › define › urimap-server

Define a new URIMAP of type server to CICS. This acts as an HTTP(S) server

Usage

zowe cics define urimap-server <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

    - The name of the URIMAP to create. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

    - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new urimap that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- `--urimap-path | --up` *(string)*

    - The path component of the URI.

- `--urimap-host | --uh` *(string)*

    - The host component of the URI.

- `--program-name` | `--pn` *(string)*

  - The application program that makes or handles the requests.

Options

- `--urimap-scheme` | `--us` *(string)*

  - The scheme component to be used with the request (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

- `--description` | `--desc` *(string)*

  - Description of the URIMAP resource being defined.

- `--tcpipservice` | `--tcpip` *(string)*

  - The TCPIPSERVICE to which the URIMAP definition applies.

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new URIMAP.

- `--enable` *(boolean)*

  - Whether or not the URIMAP is to be enabled on install by default.

    Default value: true

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Define a URIMAP named URIMAPA for the program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the host is www.example.com and the path is /example/index.html:

  - ```
    zowe cics define urimap-server URIMAPA MYGRP --urimap-path
    /example/index.html --urimap-host www.example.com --program-name PGM123 --
    region-name MYREGION
    ```

zowe › cics › define › webservice

Define a new web service to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics define webservice <webserviceName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `webserviceName` *(string)*

  - The name of the WEBSERVICE to create. The maximum length of the web service name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the new web service that you want to define. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Required Options

- `--pipeline-name` | `--pn` *(string)*

  - The name of the PIPELINE resource definition for the web service. The maximum length of the pipeline name is eight characters

- `--wsbind` *(string)*

  - The file name of the web service binding file on HFS.

Options

- `--description` | `--desc` *(string)*

  - Description of the web service resource being defined.

- `--validation` *(boolean)*

  - Specifies whether full validation of SOAP messages against the corresponding schema in the web service description should be performed at run time.

    Default value: false

- `--wsdlfile` | `--wsdl` *(string)*

  - The file name of the web service description (WSDL) file on HFS.

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to define the new web service.

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to define the new web service.

Cics Connection Options

- `--host | -H` *(string)*

    - The CICS server host name.

- `--port | -P` *(number)*

    - The CICS server port.

      Default value: 443

- `--user | -u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password | --pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized | --ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

      Default value: true

- `--protocol | -o` *(string)*

    - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

      Default value: https

      Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile | --cics-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Define a webservice named WEBSVCA for the pipeline named PIPE123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP where the binding file is /u/exampleapp/wsbind/example.log:

    - ```
      zowe cics define webservice WEBSVCA MYGRP --pipeline-name PIPELINE --wsbind
      /u/exampleapp/wsbind/example.log --region-name MYREGION
      ```

zowe › cics › delete

Delete resources (for example, programs) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › delete › program

Delete a program from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete program <programName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `programName` *(string)*

  - The name of the program to delete. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the program that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name from which to delete the program

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex from which to delete the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

    - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:

    - `zowe cics delete program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › delete › transaction

Delete a transaction from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` *(string)*

- The name of the transaction to delete. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the transaction that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name from which to delete the transaction

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex from which to delete the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete a transaction named TRN1 from the region named MYREGION:

    - `zowe cics delete transaction TRN1 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › **cics** › **delete** › **urimap**

Delete a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete urimap <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

    - The name of the urimap to delete. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

    - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the urimap that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

    - The CICS region name from which to delete the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

- The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:

  - ```
    zowe cics delete urimap URIMAPA MYGRP --region-name MYREGION
    ```

zowe › cics › delete › webservice

Delete a web service from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics delete webservice <webserviceName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `webserviceName` *(string)*

    - The name of the web service to delete. The maximum length of the web service name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

    - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the web service that you want to delete. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

    - The CICS region name from which to delete the web service

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The CICS server port.

        Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

        Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete a web service named WEBSVCA from the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup MYGRP:

  - `zowe cics delete webservice WEBSVCA MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › disable

Disable resources (for example, urimaps) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › disable › urimap

Disable a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics disable urimap <urimapName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

  - The name of the urimap to disable. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name in which to disable the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  ○ The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  ○ The CICS server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  ○ Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

  Default value: https

  Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  ○ The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Disable a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:

  ○ `zowe cics disable urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › discard

Discard resources (for example, programs) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › discard › program

Discard a program from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics discard program <programName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `programName` *(string)*

    - The name of the program to discard. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

    - The CICS region name from which to discard the program

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

    - The name of the CICSPlex from which to discard the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The CICS server port.

        Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Discard a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics discard program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › discard › transaction

Discard a transaction from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics discard transaction <transactionName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` *(string)*

  - The name of the transaction to discard. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name from which to discard the transaction

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex from which to discard the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Discard a transaction named TRN1 from the region named MYREGION:

- `zowe cics discard transaction TRN1 --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › discard › urimap

Discard a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics discard urimap <urimapName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

    - The name of the urimap to discard. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

    - The CICS region name from which to discard the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The CICS server port.

        Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

    - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

        Default value: https

        Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Discard a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:

    - `zowe cics discard urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › enable

Enable resources (for example, urimaps) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › enable › urimap

Enable a urimap from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics enable urimap <urimapName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

    - The name of the urimap to enable. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

    - The CICS region name in which to enable the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Enable a urimap named URIMAPA from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics enable urimap URIMAPA --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › get

Get resources (for example, programs or transactions) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › get › resource

Get resources (for example, programs or transactions) from CICS.

Usage

zowe cics get resource <resourceName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `resourceName` *(string)*

  - The name of the resource to get.

Options

- `--region-name` | `--rn` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name from which to get the resources

- `--cics-plex` | `--cp` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex from which to get the resources

- `--criteria` | `-c` *(string)*

  - The criteria by which to filter the resource

- `--parameter` | `-p` *(string)*

  - The parameter by which to refine the resource

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

- o Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - o Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - o Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - o Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - o The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - o Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - o The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Get program resources from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSProgram --region-name MYREGION`

- Get local transaction resources from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSLocalTransaction --region-name MYREGION`

- Get local file resources from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSLocalFile --region-name MYREGION`

- Get program definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionProgram --region-name MYREGION --parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"`

- Get transaction definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionTransaction --region-name MYREGION --parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"`

- Get URIMap definition resources from the CSD group named GRP1 and the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSDefinitionURIMap --region-name MYREGION --parameter "CSDGROUP(GRP1)"`

- Get program resources that start with the name PRG from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics get resource CICSProgram --region-name MYREGION --criteria "PROGRAM=PRG*"`

- Get a local transaction resource named TRAN from the region named MYREGION:

  - ```
    zowe cics get resource CICSLocalTransaction --region-name MYREGION --
    criteria "TRANID=TRAN"
    ```

- Get program resources that start with the name MYPRG from the region named MYREGION
  and display various fields as a table:

  - ```
    zowe cics get resource CICSProgram --region-name MYREGION --criteria
    "PROGRAM=MYPRG*" --rft table --rfh --rff program length status
    ```

zowe › cics › install

Install resources (for example, programs) to CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › install › program

Install a program to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics install program <programName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `programName` *(string)*

  - The name of the program to install. The maximum length of the program name is eight
    characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the program that you want to install. The
    maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to install the program

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to install the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Install a program named PGM123 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:

  - `zowe cics install program PGM123 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › install › transaction

Install a transaction to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics install transaction <transactionName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `transactionName` *(string)*

  - The name of the transaction to install. The maximum length of the transaction name is four characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the transaction that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to install the transaction

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to install the transaction

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Install a transaction named TRN1 to the region named MYREGION in the CSD group MYGRP:

  - `zowe cics install transaction TRN1 MYGRP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › install › urimap

Install a urimap to CICS.

Usage

zowe cics install urimap <urimapName> <csdGroup> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `urimapName` *(string)*

  - The name of the urimap to install. The maximum length of the urimap name is eight characters.

- `csdGroup` *(string)*

  - The CICS system definition (CSD) Group for the urimap that you want to install. The maximum length of the group name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to install the urimap

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Install a urimap named URIMAPA to the region named MYREGION belonging to the csdgroup
  MYGRP:

- `zowe cics install urimap URIMAPA CSDGROUP --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › refresh

Refresh a program on CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › refresh › program

Refresh a program on CICS.

Usage

zowe cics refresh program <programName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `programName` *(string)*

  - The name of the program to refresh. The maximum length of the program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name on which you want to refresh the program

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex on which to refresh the program

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile` | `--cics-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Refresh a program named PGM123 from the region named MYREGION:

  - `zowe cics refresh program PGM123 --region-name MYREGION`

zowe › cics › remove-from-list

Remove resources (for example, CSD Groups in CSD Lists) from CICS through IBM CMCI.

zowe › cics › remove-from-list › csdGroup

Remove a CSD Group from a CICS CSD List.

Usage

zowe cics remove-from-list csdGroup <name> <csdList> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

- The name of the CSD Group to remove. The maximum length of the CSD Group name is eight characters

- `csdList` *(string)*

  - The name of the CSD List to remove the group from. The maximum length of the CSD List name is eight characters

Options

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The CICS region name to which to remove the CSD Group from the CSD List

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to which to remove the CSD Group from the CSD List

Cics Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CICS server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CICS server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (CICS) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

Default value: https

Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--cics-profile | --cics-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (cics) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Remove the CSD Group MYGRP from the CSD List MYLIST in the region named MYREG:

    - `zowe cics remove-from-list csdGroup MYGRP MYLIST --region-name MYREG`

zowe › config

Manage configuration and overrides. To see all set-able options use "list" command.

zowe › config › get

Get a value of single setting option.

Usage

zowe config get <configName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `configName` *(string)*

    - Setting name

Examples

- Get a value of CredentialManager setting:

    - `zowe config get CredentialManager`

zowe › config › list

List all configuration setting options.

Usage

zowe config list [options]

Options

- `--values` *(boolean)*

    - Show values for every option

Examples

- List all configuration setting options:

    - `zowe config list`

- List all configuration setting options with values:

  - `zowe config list --values`

zowe › config › reset

Reset a configuration setting to default value.

Usage

zowe config reset <configName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `configName` *(string)*

  - Setting name to reset

Examples

- Reset the credential manager to default value:

  - `zowe config reset CredentialManager`

zowe › config › set

Set a configuration setting.

Usage

zowe config set <configName> <configValue> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `configName` *(string)*

  - Setting name. Possible values: CredentialManager - The package name of a plugin that will override the default credential manager to allow for different credential storage methods.

- `configValue` *(string)*

  - Value to set

Examples

- Set the default credential manager to my-credential-manager:

  - `zowe config set CredentialManager my-credential-manager`

zowe › db2

Interact with IBM Db2 for z/OS

zowe › db2 › call

Call a Db2 stored procedure

zowe › db2 › call › procedure

Call a Db2 stored procedure. Specify the stored procedure name and optionally provide values.

Usage

zowe db2 call procedure <routine> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `routine` *(string)*

  - The name of a Db2 stored procedure

Options

- `--parameters` | `-p` *(array)*

  - Values to bind to the stored procedure parameters

DB2 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The Db2 server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The Db2 server port number

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)
- `--database` | `--db` *(string)*

  - The name of the database

- `--sslFile` | `--ssl` *(string)*

  - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- `--db2-profile` | `--db2-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Call stored procedure DEMO.SP1:

  - `zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP1"`

- Call a stored procedure and pass values for parameter indicators:

  - `zowe db2 call procedure "DEMO.SP2(?, ?)" --parameters "Hello" "world!"`

zowe › db2 › execute

Execute SQL queries against a Db2 region and retrieve the response. Enclose the query in quotes and escape any symbols that have a special meaning to the shell.

zowe › db2 › execute › sql

Execute one or multiple SQL statements separated by a semicolon from a command line or from a file.

Usage

zowe db2 execute sql [options]

Options

- `--query` | `-q` *(string)*

  - The SQL statement verbatim to execute

- `--file | -f` *(string)*

  - A local file containing the SQL statements to execute

DB2 Connection Options

- `--host | -H` *(string)*

  - The Db2 server host name

- `--port | -P` *(number)*

  - The Db2 server port number

- `--user | -u` *(string)*

  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)

- `--password | --pass | --pw` *(string)*

  - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)

- `--database | --db` *(string)*

  - The name of the database

- `--sslFile | --ssl` *(string)*

  - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- `--db2-profile | --db2-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Execute a dummy SQL query:

  - `zowe db2 execute sql --query"SELECT 'Hello World' FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1"`

- Retrieve the employees table and total number of rows:

  - `zowe db2 execute sql -q "SELECT * FROM SAMPLE.EMP; SELECT COUNT(*) AS TOTAL FROM SAMPLE.EMP"`

- Execute a file with SQL statements:

- `zowe db2 execute sql --file backup_sample_database.sql`

zowe › db2 › export

Export data from a Db2 table

zowe › db2 › export › table

Export a Db2 table to the stdout or a file.

Usage

zowe db2 export table <table> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `table` *(string)*

  - The name of the table to export

Options

- `--outfile` | `-o` *(string)*

  - The path to the output file

DB2 Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The Db2 server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The Db2 server port number

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)

- `--database` | `--db` *(string)*

- The name of the database

- `--sslFile` | `--ssl` *(string)*

  - Path to an SSL Certificate file

Profile Options

- `--db2-profile` | `--db2-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (db2) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Export employees data from the table SAMPLE.EMP and save it to the file 'employees.sql':

  - `zowe db2 export table SAMPLE.EMP --outfile employees.sql`

zowe › ims

Interact with IBM IMS programs and transactions.

zowe › ims › query

Query application programs, regions or transactions across an IMSplex.The query returns information about application programs, regions and transactions. This command submits a 'QUERY PGM', 'DIS ACT' or 'QUERY TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.

zowe › ims › query › program

Query an IMS application program.

Usage

zowe ims query program [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the program(s) to query.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` *(array)*

  - Specifies the application program output fields to return.

    Default value: ALL

    Allowed values: ALL, BMPTYPE, DEFN, DEFNTYPE, DOPT, FP, GLOBAL, IMSID, GPSB, LANG, LOCAL, MODEL, RESIDENT, SCHDTYPE, STATUS, TIMESTAMP, TRANSTAT, EXPORTNEEDED, DB, RTC, TRAN, WORK

- `--status` | `--st` *(array)*

  - Selects programs for display that possess at least one of the specified program statuses.

    Allowed values: DB-NOTAVL, IOPREV, LOCK, NOTINIT, STOSCHD, TRACE

- `--route` | `--rt` *(array)*

- Specifies the routes to return.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter | --rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type | --rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header | --rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Query information for an application program named PGM123:

  - `zowe ims query program "PGM123"`

- Query information for application programs named ABC and XYZ:

  - `zowe ims query program "ABC XYZ"`

- Query information for application programs starting with PROG using the wild card character '*':

  - `zowe ims query program "PROG*"`

- Query information for all application programs (default is all):

  - `zowe ims query program`

- Query information for all application programs specifying optional parameters:

  - `zowe ims query program --attributes "BMPTYPE TIMESTAMP" --status "NOTINIT" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Query information for all application programs specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims query program --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › **ims** › **query** › **region**

Query an IMS region.

Usage

zowe ims query region [options]

Options

- `--dc` *(boolean)*

  - Displays only the DC subset of the output

    Default value: true

- `--region` *(boolean)*

  - Displays only the REGION subset of the output. The display consists of active regions

    Default value: true

- `--route` | `--rt` *(array)*

  - Specifies the routes to return.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

- The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

    - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

    - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

    - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

    - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

    - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Query information for regions on route IMS1:

  - `zowe ims query region "IMS1"`

- Query information for regions on routes IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims query region "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Query DC and region information for regions on routes IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims query region "IMS1 IMS2" --dc true --region true`

- Query information for regions specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims query region --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › query › transaction

Query an IMS transaction.

Usage

zowe ims query transaction [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of transaction(s) to query. You can use an * character as a wildcard to select multiple transactions.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` *(array)*

  - Specifies the transaction output fields to return.

    Allowed values: ALL, BMPTYPE, DEFN, DEFNTYPE, DOPT, FP, GLOBAL, IMSID, GPSB, LANG, LOCAL, MODEL, RESIDENT, SCHDTYPE, STATUS, TIMESTAMP, TRANSTAT, EXPORTNEEDED, DB, RTC, TRAN, WORK

- `--status` | `--st` *(array)*

  - Selects transactions that possess at least one of the specified transaction statuses.

    Allowed values: AFFIN, BAL, CONV, CPIC, DYN, IOPREV, LCK, NOTINIT, QERR, QSTP, SUSPEND, STOQ, STOSCHD, TRACE, USTO

- `--route` | `--rt` *(array)*

  - Specifies the routes to return.

- `--class` | `--cl` *(array)*

  - Selects transactions by the classes you specify.

- `--queue-count-operator` | `--qco` *(array)*

  - The compare operator used to select transactions based on queue count. Valid values: LT, LE, GT, GE, EQ or NE.

- `--queue-count-value` | `--qcv` *(number)*

  - The numeric value used with 'queue_count_operator' to select transactions based on queue count.

- `--conversation-attributes` | `--ca` *(string)*

  - Selects transactions by the conversational attributes you specify.

- `--fast-path-options` | `--fpo` *(string)*

  - Selects transactions by the Fast Path options you specify.

- `--remote-option-specified | --ros` *(string)*

  - Selects transactions by the remote option you specify.

- `--response-mode-option-specified | --rmos` *(string)*

  - Selects transactions by the response mode option you specify.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host | -H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port | -P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host | --ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port | --icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex | -x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user | -u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password | --pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path | --bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Query transaction information for transaction named TRN12:

  - `zowe ims query transaction "TRN12"`

- Query transaction information for transactions named TRAN1 and TRAN2:

  - `zowe ims query transaction "TRAN1 TRAN2"`

- Query transaction information for transactions starting with TRAN using the wild card character '*':

  - `zowe ims query transaction "TRAN*"`

- Query transaction information for all transactions (default is all):

  - `zowe ims query transaction`

- Query transaction information for all transactions specifying optional parameters:

  - `zowe ims query transaction --attributes "AFFIN TIMESTAMP" --status "NOTINIT" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Query transaction information for all transactions specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims query transaction --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › start

Starts a region, application program, or transaction and makes IMS resources available for reference and use. This command submits a '/START REGION', 'UPDATE PGM' or 'UPDATE TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.

zowe › ims › start › program

Start an IMS application program.

Usage

zowe ims start program [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - The name of the application program(s) to start. The maximum length of a program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` *(array)*

  - The attributes that are to be started

Default value: SCHD

Allowed values: SCHD, TRACE, REFRESH

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - The region(s) to route the command to

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Start an application program named PGM123:

  - `zowe ims start program "PGM123"`

- Start all application programs beginning with ACC*:

  - `zowe ims start program "ACC*"`

- Start an application program named PGM234 and start tracing:

- ```
  zowe ims start program "PGM234" --attributes "SCHD TRACE"
  ```

- Start an application program named PGM890 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

  - ```
    zowe ims start program "PGM890" --route "IMS1 IMS2"
    ```

- Start an application programs named XYZ1 specifying optional connection parameters:

  - ```
    zowe ims start program "XYZ1" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host
    "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"
    ```

zowe › ims › start › region

Start an IMS region.

Usage

zowe ims start region [memberName] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `memberName` *(string)*

  - The name of the member that contains JCL for the region to start. The maximum length of the member name is eight characters. If no member name is specified, the default member name is used

Options

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - The region(s) to route the command to

- `--local` | `-l` *(boolean)*

  - If you specify the --local option, IMS overrides the symbolic IMSID parameter in the JCL of the default or specified member. --local is the default if you specify the --job-name option.

- `--job-name` | `--jn` *(string)*

  - Use this option to override the job name on the JOB statement of the default or specified JCL member for a dependent region.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  o The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  o The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  o The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  o The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  o The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  o The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  o The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  o The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  o The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Start a region stored in a member named MEM1:

  - `zowe ims start region "MEM1"`

- Start a region stored in a member named MEM2 specifying the region to route the command:

  - `zowe ims start region "MEM2" --route "IMS1"`

- Start a region stored in a member named MEM3 and override the job name:

  - `zowe ims start region "MEM3" --job-name "JOB9"`

- Start a region stored in a member named MEM4 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims start region "MEM4" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Start a region stored in a member named MEM5 specifying optional connection parameters:

- `zowe ims start region "MEM5" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › start › transaction

Start an IMS transaction.

Usage

zowe ims start transaction [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - The name of the transaction(s) to start. The maximum length of a transaction name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` *(array)*

  - The attributes that are to be started

    Default value: SCHD

    Allowed values: Q, SCHD, SUSPEND, TRACE

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - The region(s) to route the command to

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Start a transaction named TRN1:

  - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN1"`

- Start all transactions beginning with TRN*:

  - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN*"`

- Start a transaction named TRN2 and start tracing:

  - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN2" --attributes "SCHD TRACE"`

- Start a transaction named TRN3 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN3" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Start a transaction named TRN4 specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims start transaction "TRN4" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › stop

Stops a running region, application program or transaction. This command submits a '/STOP REGION', 'UPDATE PGM' or 'UPDATE TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.",

zowe › ims › stop › program

Stop an IMS application program.

Usage

zowe ims stop program [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

    - The name(of the program(s) to stop. The maximum length of a program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` *(array)*

    - The attributes that are to be stopped

        Default value: SCHD

        Allowed values: SCHD, TRACE

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

    - The region(s) to route the command

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

    - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

    - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

- The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Stop an application program named PGM123:

  - `zowe ims stop program "PGM123"`

- Stop all application programs beginning with ACC*:

  - `zowe ims stop program "ACC*"`

- Stop tracing an application program named PGM234:

  - `zowe ims stop program "PGM234" --attributes "TRACE"`

- Stop an application program named PGM890 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims stop program "PGM890" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Stop an application programs named XYZ1 specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims stop program "XYZ1" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › stop › region

Stop an IMS region.

Usage

zowe ims stop region [options]

Options

- `--region-ids` | `--ri` *(array)*

  - Region identifier numbers for the regions you want to stop. You must specify either this option or --job-name.

- `--job-name` | `--jn` *(string)*

- The name of the job for the IMS region you want to stop. You must specify either this option or --region-ids.

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - The region(s) to route the command to

- `--abdump` *(string)*

  - Specify this option to cause abnormal termination (ABEND) of an application program. If the transaction indicated by this argument is currently running in the specified region, an error message is received at the master terminal, indicating an application program ABEND. The region will remain active, but the transaction will be stopped. The command is ignored if the transaction is not currently scheduled in the region.

- `--cancel` *(boolean)*

  - Use this option if the region cannot be stopped with a stop region --abdump command. To use this option, you must have already submitted a stop region command using the --abdump option.

- `--transaction` *(string)*

  - Specify a transaction in wait-for-input mode to stop its message processing within the specified region.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

    ○ The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    ○ The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

    ○ The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

    ○ The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

    ○ Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

    ○ The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Stop a region with job name JOBNM1:

  - `zowe ims stop region --job-name "JOBNM1"`

- Stop multiple regions with region identifiers:

  - `zowe ims stop region --region-ids 4 5`

- Stop a region with region identifier and cause the abnormal termination (ABEND) of the application program:

  - `zowe ims stop region --region-ids 4 --abdump "TRAN1"`

- Stop a region with region identifier and specify 'cancel' because the 'abdump' option failed to stop the region:

  - `zowe ims stop region --region-ids 4 --cancel true`

- Stop a region with job name JOBNM4 specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims stop region --job-name "JOBNM4" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080--ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › stop › transaction

Stop an IMS transaction.

Usage

zowe ims stop transaction <name...> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - The name of the transaction(s) to stop. The maximum length of a transaction name is eight characters.

Options

- `--attributes` | `--att` *(array)*

  - The attributes that are to be stopped

    Default value: SCHD

    Allowed values: Q, SCHD, TRACE

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - The region(s) to route the command

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

    - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

    - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

      table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

      list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

      object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

      string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

      Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

    - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Stop a transaction named TRN1:

    - ```
      zowe ims stop transaction "TRN1"
      ```

- Stop all transactions beginning with TRN*:

  - `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN*"`

- Stop tracing a transaction named TRN2:

  - `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN2" --attributes "TRACE"`

- Stop a transaction named TRN3 routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN3" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Stop a transaction named TRN4 specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims stop transaction "TRN4" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › update

Updates the setting(s) for application program or transaction. This command submits a 'UPDATE PGM' or 'UPDATE TRAN' IMS command and returns the output.

zowe › ims › update › program

Update an IMS application program.

Usage

zowe ims update program [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - The name of the application program(s) to update. The maximum length of a program name is eight characters.

Options

- `--bmp-type` | `--bmptype` *(string)*

  - Specifies whether the program runs in a BMP type region or not. (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

- `--dynamic` | `--dopt` *(string)*

- Specifies the dynamic option (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

- `--fast-path` | `--fp` *(string)*

  - Specifies the Fast Path option (E or N).

    Allowed values: E, N

- `--generated-psb` | `--gpsb` *(string)*

  - Specifies the generated PSB option (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

- `--language` | `--lang` *(string)*

  - Specifies the language interface of the program or a GPSB or defined a DOPT(Y) program as using the JAVA language (ASSEM, COBOL, JAVA, PASCAL, PLI).

    Allowed values: ASSEM, COBOL, JAVA, PASCAL, PLI

- `--lock` | `-l` *(string)*

  - Specifies the LOCK status is to be set (ON or OFF).

    Allowed values: ON, OFF

- `--option` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies to return response lines for all resources that are processed. It is only valid with --name * (ALLRSP).

    Allowed values: ALLRSP

- `--resident` | `-r` *(string)*

  - Specifies the resident option (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - Specifies the region(s) to route the command.

- `--schedule-type` | `--schdtype` *(string)*

- Specifies whether this application program can be scheduled into more than one message region or batch message region simultaneously (PARALLEL or SERIAL).

  Allowed values: PARALLEL, SERIAL

- `--transaction-level-stat` | `--transtat` *(string)*

  - Specifies whether transaction level statistics should be logged (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Update an application program named PGM123 to execute exclusively as Fast Path:

  - `zowe ims update program "PGM123" --fp "E"`

- Update all application programs beginning with ACC* to not run in a BMP type region:

- `zowe ims update program "ACC*" --bmptype "N"`

- Unlock all programs beginning with PGM* to allow scheduling:

  - `zowe ims update program "PGM*" --lock "OFF"`

- Update an application program named PGM890 to execute as Fast Path routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

  - `zowe ims update program "PGM890" --fp "E" --route "IMS1 IMS2"`

- Unlock an application programs named XYZ1 to allow scheduling specifying optional connection parameters:

  - `zowe ims update program "XYZ1" --lock "OFF" --user "username" --pass "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex "PLEX1"`

zowe › ims › update › transaction

Update an IMS transaction.

Usage

zowe ims update transaction [name...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name...` *(string)*

  - The name of the transaction(s) to update. The maximum length of a transaction name is eight characters.

Options

- `--aoi-cmd` | `--aocmd` *(string)*

  - Specifies the AOI option that you want to change (N, CMD, TRAN, Y).

    Allowed values: N, CMD, TRAN, Y

- `--class` | `-c` *(array)*

  - Selects the transactions associated with the specified class or classes to be updated.

- `--commit-mode` | `--cmtmode` *(string)*

- Specifies when database updates and non-express output messages are committed (SNGL, MULT).

  Allowed values: SINGLE, MODE

- `--conversation` | `--conv` *(string)*

  - Specifies the conversation option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--current-priority` | `--cpri` *(number)*

  - Specifies a new value for the current priority of a transaction.

- `--directed-routing` | `--dirroute` *(string)*

  - Specifies the MSC directed routing option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--edit-routine` | `--editrtn` *(string)*

  - Specifies the 1- to 8-character name of your transaction input edit routine that edits messages before the program receives the message.

- `--edit-uppercase` | `--edituc` *(string)*

  - Specifies the edit to uppercase option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--emh-buffer-size` | `--emhbsz` *(number)*

  - Specifies the EMH buffer size required to run the Fast Path transaction.

- `--expiration-time` | `--exprtime` *(number)*

  - Specifies the elapsed time in seconds that IMS can use to cancel the input transaction.

- `--fast-path` | `--fp` *(string)*

  - Specifies the Fast Path option (E, N, P).

  Allowed values: E, N, P

- `--inquiry` | `--inq` *(string)*

- Specifies the inquiry option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--limit-count` | `--lct` *(number)*

  - Specifies the limit count.

- `--limit-priority` | `--lpri` *(number)*

  - Specifies the limit priority.

- `--lock` | `-l` *(string)*

  - Specifies that the LOCK status is to be set on or off. Cannot be specified with any other SET attribute(ON or OFF).

  Allowed values: ON, OFF

- `--log-write-ahead` | `--dclwa` *(string)*

  - Specifies the log write-ahead option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--maximum-regions` | `--maxrgn` *(number)*

  - Specifies a new value for the maximum number of regions that can be simultaneously scheduled for a given transaction.

- `--message-type` | `--msgtype` *(string)*

  - Specifies the message type (single segment or multiple segment) (MULTSEG or SNGLSEG).

  Allowed values: MULTSEG, SNGLSEG

- `--msname` | `--mn` *(string)*

  - Specifies the one- to eight-character name of the logical link path in a multiple IMS system configuration (MSC).

- `--normal-scheduling-priority` | `--npri` *(number)*

  - Specifies the normal scheduling priority.

- `--option` | `-o` *(string)*

- Specifies functions to be performed along with the command (AFFIN or ALLRSP).

  Allowed values: ALLRSP

- `--parallel-processing-limit` | `--parlim` *(number)*

  - Specifies the parallel processing limit count.

- `--program` | `--pgm` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the application program associated with the transaction.

- `--processing-limit-count` | `--plct` *(number)*

  - Specifies the processing limit count.

- `--processing-limit-count-time` | `--plcttime` *(number)*

  - Specifies the processing limit count time.

- `--recover` | `-r` *(string)*

  - Specifies the recovery option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--remote` | `--re` *(string)*

  - Specifies the remote option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--response-mode` | `--resp` *(string)*

  - Specifies the response mode option (N or Y).

  Allowed values: N, Y

- `--route` | `--rte` *(array)*

  - Specifies the region(s) to route the command.

- `--segment-number` | `--segno` *(number)*

  - Specifies the segment number.

- `--segment-size` | `--segsz` *(number)*

- o Specifies the segment size.

- `--serial` | `--sr` *(string)*

  - o Specifies the serial option (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

- `--set-class` | `--sc` *(number)*

  - o Specifies the transaction class, which is an attribute used to select a transaction for scheduling.

- `--system-identification-local` | `--sidl` *(number)*

  - o Specifies the system identification (SYSID) of the local system in a multiple-IMS system (MSC) configuration.

- `--system-identification-remote` | `--sidr` *(number)*

  - o Specifies the system identification (SYSID) of the remote system in a multiple-IMS system (MSC) configuration.

- `--scratchpad-area-size` | `--spasz` *(number)*

  - o Specifies the scratchpad area (SPA) size, in bytes, for a conversational transaction. The value can be a number from 16 and 32767.

- `--scratchpad-area-truncation` | `--spatrunc` *(string)*

  - o Specifies the scratchpad area (SPA) truncation option of a conversational transaction (S or R).

    Allowed values: S, R

- `--transaction-level-stat` | `--transtat` *(string)*

  - o Specifies whether transaction level statistics should be logged for message driven programs (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

- `--wait-for-input` | `--wfi` *(string)*

  - o Specifies the wait-for input option (N or Y).

    Allowed values: N, Y

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

    - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

    - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

    - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

    - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--ims-profile` | `--ims-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (ims) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

- Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Update a transaction named TRN1 to process exclusively as Fast Path:

  - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN1" --fp "E"`

- Unlock to allow scheduling all transactions beginning with TRN* and associated with class CLASSA:

  - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN*" --class "CLASSA" --lock "OFF"`

- Set response mode on for transaction named TRN2 and associated with classes CLASS1 and CLASS2:

  - `zowe ims update transaction "TRN2" --class "CLASS1 CLASS2" --resp "Y"`

- Update a transaction named TRN3 to process exclusively as Fast Path routing to control regions IMS1 and IMS2:

- ```
  zowe ims update transaction "TRN3" -fp "E" --route "IMS1 IMS2"
  ```

- Associate PGM1 with transaction named TRN4 specifying optional connection parameters:

  - ```
    zowe ims update transaction "TRN4" --pgm "PGM1" --user "username" --pass
    "pass1234" --host "localhost" --port 8080 --ich "zos1" --icp 9999 --plex
    "PLEX1"
    ```

zowe › mq

Interact with IBM MQ for z/OS.

zowe › mq › run

MQ Utilities

zowe › mq › run › mqsc

MQ Utilities

Usage

zowe mq run mqsc <qmgr> <cmd> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `qmgr` *(string)*

  - The queue manager to apply the command to

- `cmd` *(string)*

  - The MQSC command

MQ Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The host name used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the host name of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer..

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port number used to access the IBM MQ REST API. This might be the port number of the IBM MQ mqweb server, or the Zowe API Mediation Layer.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The mainframe (MQ) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- The mainframe (MQ) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: false

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

    - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).

    Default value: http

    Allowed values: http, https

Profile Options

- `--mq-profile` | `--mq-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (mq) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- The following sequence shows how to query a server-connection channel that is called NEWSVRCONN on an MQ queue manager - our example queue manager is called MQ99:

    - `zowe mq run mqsc MQ99 "DISPLAY CHANNEL(NEWSVRCONN)"`

zowe › plugins

Install and manage plug-ins

zowe › plugins › install

Install plug-ins to an application.

Usage

zowe plugins install [plugin...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `plugin...` *(string)*

  - A space-separated list of plug-ins to install. A plug-in can be any format that is accepted by the `npm install` command (local directory, TAR file, git URL, public package, private package, etc...).

    To use a relative local directory, at least one '/' or '' must exist in the plug-in path. For example, you have a local plug-in in a folder called 'test-plugin' that you want to install. Specify the relative local directory by issuing the following command:

    zowe plugins install ./test-plugin

    If you omit the './', then the install command looks for 'test-plugin' in an npm registry.

    If the plugin argument is omitted, the plugins.json file will determine which plug-ins are installed. For more information on the plugins.json file, see the --file option.

Options

- `--file` *(local file path)*

  - Specifies the location of a plugins.json file that contains the plug-ins you want to install.

    All plug-ins specified in plugins.json will be installed to the base CLI and the contents will be placed into ~/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json.

    If you do not specify a plugins.json file and do not specify a plug-in, the default plugin.json file (~/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json) will be used. This provides a way to install plug-ins that were lost or corrupted after reinstalling or updating Zowe CLI.

- `--registry` *(string)*

  - The npm registry that is used when installing remote packages. When this value is omitted, the value returned by `npm config get registry` is used.

    For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/misc/registry

- `--login` *(boolean)*

  - The flag to add a registry user account to install from secure registry. It saves credentials to the .npmrc file using `npm adduser`. When this value is omitted, credentials from .npmrc file is used. If you used this flag once for specific registry, you don't have to use it again, it uses credentials from .npmrc file.

    For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/adduser

Examples

- Install plug-ins saved in ~/.zowe/plugins/plugins.json:

  - `zowe plugins install`

- Install plug-ins saved in a properly formatted config file:

  - `zowe plugins install --file /some/file/path/file_name.json`

- Install a remote plug-in:

  - `zowe plugins install my-plugin`

- Install a remote plug-in using semver:

  - `zowe plugins install my-plugin@"^1.2.3"`

- Install a remote plug-in from the specified registry:

  - `zowe plugins install my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/`

- Install a local folder, local TAR file, and a git URL:

  - `zowe plugins install ./local-file /root/tar/some-tar.tgz git://github.com/project/repository.git#v1.0.0`

- Install a remote plug-in from the registry which requires authorization(don't need to use this flag if you have already logged in before):

- `zowe plugins install my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/ --login`

zowe › plugins › list

List all plug-ins installed.

Usage

zowe plugins list [options]

zowe › plugins › uninstall

Uninstall plug-ins.

Usage

zowe plugins uninstall [plugin...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `plugin...` *(string)*

  - The name of the plug-in to uninstall.

    If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Examples

- Uninstall a plug-in:

  - `zowe plugins uninstall my-plugin`

zowe › plugins › update

Update plug-ins.

Usage

zowe plugins update [plugin...] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `plugin...` *(string)*

  - The name of the plug-in to update.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, no action is taken.

Options

- `--registry` *(string)*

  - The npm registry that is used when installing remote packages. When this value is omitted, the value returned by `npm config get registry` is used.

    For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/misc/registry

- `--login` *(boolean)*

  - The flag to add a registry user account to install from secure registry. It saves credentials to the .npmrc file using `npm adduser`. When this value is omitted, credentials from .npmrc file is used. If you used this flag once for specific registry, you don't have to use it again, it uses credentials from .npmrc file.

    For more information about npm registries, see: https://docs.npmjs.com/cli/adduser

Examples

- Update a plug-in:

  - `zowe plugins update my-plugin`

- Update a remote plug-in from the registry which requires authorization(don't need to use this flag if you have already logged in before):

  - `zowe plugins update my-plugin --registry https://registry.npmjs.org/ --login`

zowe › plugins › validate

Validate a plug-in that has been installed.

Usage

zowe plugins validate [plugin] [options]

Positional Arguments

- `plugin` *(string)*

  - The name of the plug-in to validate. Validation issues identified for this plug-in are displayed.

If the plug-in argument is omitted, all installed plug-ins are validated.

Examples

- Validate a plug-in named my-plugin:

    - `zowe plugins validate my-plugin`

- Validate all installed plug-ins:

    - `zowe plugins validate`

zowe › profiles

Create and manage configuration profiles

zowe › profiles › create

Create new configuration profiles.

zowe › profiles › create › cics-profile

A cics profile is required to issue commands in the cics command group that interact with CICS regions. The cics profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM CICS management client interface (CMCI) server of your choice.

Usage

zowe profiles create cics-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new cics profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--cics-profile" option.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CMCI server host name

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Your username to connect to CICS

- `--password` | `-p` *(string)*

  - Your password to connect to CICS

Options

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

- The CMCI server port

  Default value: 1490

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICS region name to interact with

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to interact with

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` *(boolean)*

  - Overwrite the cics profile when a profile of the same name exists.

Cics Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Default value: https

    Allowed values: http, https

Examples

- Create a cics profile named 'cics123' to connect to CICS at host zos123 and port 1490:

  - ```
    zowe profiles create cics-profile cics123 --host zos123 --port 1490 --user
    ibmuser --password myp4ss
    ```

zowe › profiles › create › db2-profile

A profile for interaction with Db2 for the z/OS region

Usage

zowe profiles create db2-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new db2 profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--db2-profile" option.

Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The Db2 server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The Db2 server port number

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)

- `--database` | `-d` *(string)*

  - The name of the database

- `--ssl-file` | `-s` *(string)*

  - Path to an SSL Certificate file

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` *(boolean)*

  - Overwrite the db2 profile when a profile of the same name exists.

zowe › profiles › create › ims-profile

An ims profile is used to issue commands in the ims command group that interact with IMS regions. The ims profile contains your IMS Operations API web server host, port, user name and password, IMS Connect host and port and IMS plex name.

Usage

zowe profiles create ims-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new ims profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ims-profile" option.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` *(boolean)*

  - Overwrite the ims profile when a profile of the same name exists.

Examples

- Create a ims profile named 'ims123' to connect to IMS APIs at host zos123 and port 1490. The name of the IMS plex in this example is 'PLEX1' and the IMS region we want to communicate with has a host of zos124 and a port of 1491:

  - ```
    zowe profiles create ims-profile ims123 --host zos123 --port 1490 --user
    ibmuser --pass myp4ss --plex PLEX1 --ich zos124 --icp 1491
    ```

zowe › profiles › create › mq-profile

An MQREST profile is required to issue commands in the MQ command group that interacts with MQSC. The mq profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM MQ System Console interface

Usage

zowe profiles create mq-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new mq profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mq-profile" option.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The MQ Rest server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - Port number of your MQ REST API server

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - User name to authenticate to your MQ REST API server

- `--password` | `-p` *(string)*

- Password to authenticate to your MQ REST API server

MQ Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: false

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).

    Default value: http

    Allowed values: http, https

Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` *(boolean)*

  - Overwrite the mq profile when a profile of the same name exists.

Examples

- Create an MQ profile named 'mqprofile' to connect to MQ at host zos123 and port 1234:

  - ```
    zowe profiles create mq-profile mq --host mq123 --port 1234 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss
    ```

zowe › profiles › create › ssh-profile

z/OS SSH Profile

Usage

zowe profiles create ssh-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new ssh profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ssh-profile" option.

z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- `--host | -H` *(string)*

    - The z/OS SSH server host name.

- `--port | -P` *(number)*

    - The z/OS SSH server port.

        Default value: 22

- `--user | -u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password | --pass | --pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--privateKey | --key | --pk` *(string)*

    - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication

- `--keyPassphrase | --passphrase | --kp` *(string)*

    - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.

- `--handshakeTimeout | --timeout | --to` *(number)*

    - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

Options

- `--overwrite | --ow` *(boolean)*

    - Overwrite the ssh profile when a profile of the same name exists.

Examples

- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh111' to connect to z/OS SSH server at host 'zos123' and default port 22:

    - `zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh111 --host sshhost --user ibmuser --password myp4ss`

- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh222' to connect to z/OS SSH server at host 'zos123' and port 13022:

  - ```
    zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh222 --host sshhost --port 13022 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss
    ```

- Create a ssh profile called 'ssh333' to connect to z/OS SSH server at host 'zos123' using a privatekey '/path/to/privatekey' and its decryption passphrase 'privateKeyPassphrase' for privatekey authentication:

  - ```
    zowe profiles create ssh-profile ssh333 --host sshhost --user ibmuser --privateKey /path/to/privatekey --keyPassphrase privateKeyPassphrase
    ```

zowe › profiles › create › tso-profile

z/OS TSO/E User Profile

Usage

zowe profiles create tso-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new tso profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--tso-profile" option.

TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` *(string)*

  - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.

- `--character-set` | `--cs` *(string)*

  - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

    Default value: 697

- `--code-page` | `--cp` *(string)*

  - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

Default value: 1047

- `--columns` | `--cols` *(number)*

  - The number of columns on a screen.

    Default value: 80

- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` *(string)*

  - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

    Default value: IZUFPROC

- `--region-size` | `--rs` *(number)*

  - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

    Default value: 4096

- `--rows` *(number)*

  - The number of rows on a screen.

    Default value: 24

Options

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` *(boolean)*

  - Overwrite the tso profile when a profile of the same name exists.

Examples

- Create a tso profile called 'myprof' with default settings and JES accounting information of 'IZUACCT':

  - `zowe profiles create tso-profile myprof -a IZUACCT`

- Create a tso profile called 'largeregion' with a region size of 8192, a logon procedure of MYPROC, and JES accounting information of '1234':

  - `zowe profiles create tso-profile largeregion -a 1234 --rs 8192`

zowe › profiles › create › zftp-profile

Configuration profile for z/OS FTP

Usage

zowe profiles create zftp-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specifies the name of the new zftp profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zftp-profile" option.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

        Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

    - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

        Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

    - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

        Default value: 10000

- `--overwrite` | `--ow` *(boolean)*

  - Overwrite the zftp profile when a profile of the same name exists.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Examples

- Create a zftp profile called 'myprofile' with default settings (port, timeout, etc.) to connect with the host system 123.:

  - `zowe profiles create zftp-profile myprofile -u ibmuser -p ibmp4ss -H sys123`

zowe › profiles › create › zosmf-profile

z/OSMF Profile

Usage

zowe profiles create zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new zosmf profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zosmf-profile" option.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

- ○ The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- **--user** | **-u** *(string)*

  - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- **--password** | **--pass** | **--pw** *(string)*

  - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- **--reject-unauthorized** | **--ru** *(boolean)*

  - ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- **--base-path** | **--bp** *(string)*

  - ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Options

- **--overwrite** | **--ow** *(boolean)*

  - ○ Overwrite the zosmf profile when a profile of the same name exists.

Examples

- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos123' to connect to z/OSMF at host zos123 and port 1443:

  - ○ `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zos123 --host zos123 --port 1443 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss`

- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos124' to connect to z/OSMF at the host zos124 (default port - 443) and allow self-signed certificates:

  - ○ `zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zos124 --host zos124 --user ibmuser --password myp4ss --reject-unauthorized false`

- Create a zosmf profile called 'zos124' to connect to z/OSMF at the host zos124 (default port - 443) and allow self-signed certificates:

```
zowe profiles create zosmf-profile zosAPIML --host zosAPIML --port 2020 --
user ibmuser --password myp4ss --reject-unauthorized false --base-path
basePath
```

zowe › profiles › delete

Delete existing profiles.

zowe › profiles › delete › cics-profile

Delete a cics profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete cics-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  ○ Specifies the name of the cics profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--cics-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

  ○ Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a cics profile named profilename:

  ○ `zowe profiles delete cics-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › db2-profile

Delete a db2 profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete db2-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the db2 profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--db2-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a db2 profile named profilename:

  - `zowe profiles delete db2-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › ims-profile

Delete a ims profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete ims-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the ims profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ims-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

○ Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a ims profile named profilename:

    ○ `zowe profiles delete ims-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › mq-profile

Delete a mq profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete mq-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    ○ Specifies the name of the mq profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mq-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

    ○ Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a mq profile named profilename:

    ○ `zowe profiles delete mq-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › ssh-profile

Delete a ssh profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete ssh-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the ssh profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ssh-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

  - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a ssh profile named profilename:

  - `zowe profiles delete ssh-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › tso-profile

Delete a tso profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete tso-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the tso profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--tso-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

- Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a tso profile named profilename:

    - `zowe profiles delete tso-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › zftp-profile

Delete a zftp profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete zftp-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specifies the name of the zftp profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zftp-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

    - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a zftp profile named profilename:

    - `zowe profiles delete zftp-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › delete › zosmf-profile

Delete a zosmf profile. You must specify a profile name to be deleted. To find a list of available profiles for deletion, issue the profiles list command. By default, you will be prompted to confirm the profile removal.

Usage

zowe profiles delete zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specifies the name of the zosmf profile to be deleted. You can also load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zosmf-profile" option.

Options

- `--force` *(boolean)*

    - Force deletion of profile, and dependent profiles if specified. No prompt will be displayed before deletion occurs.

Examples

- Delete a zosmf profile named profilename:

    - `zowe profiles delete zosmf-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › list

List profiles of the type {{type}}

zowe › profiles › list › cics-profiles

A cics profile is required to issue commands in the cics command group that interact with CICS regions. The cics profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM CICS management client interface (CMCI) server of your choice.

Usage

zowe profiles list cics-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

    - List cics profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type cics:

  - `zowe profiles list cics-profiles`

- List profiles of type cics and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list cics-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › db2-profiles

A profile for interaction with Db2 for the z/OS region

Usage

zowe profiles list db2-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List db2 profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type db2:

  - `zowe profiles list db2-profiles`

- List profiles of type db2 and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list db2-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › ims-profiles

An ims profile is used to issue commands in the ims command group that interact with IMS regions. The ims profile contains your IMS Operations API web server host, port, user name and password, IMS Connect host and port and IMS plex name.

Usage

zowe profiles list ims-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List ims profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type ims:

  - `zowe profiles list ims-profiles`

- List profiles of type ims and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list ims-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › mq-profiles

An MQREST profile is required to issue commands in the MQ command group that interacts with MQSC. The mq profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM MQ System Console interface

Usage

zowe profiles list mq-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List mq profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type mq:

  - `zowe profiles list mq-profiles`

- List profiles of type mq and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list mq-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › ssh-profiles

z/OS SSH Profile

Usage

zowe profiles list ssh-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List ssh profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type ssh:

  - `zowe profiles list ssh-profiles`

- List profiles of type ssh and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list ssh-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › tso-profiles

z/OS TSO/E User Profile

Usage

zowe profiles list tso-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List tso profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type tso:

  - `zowe profiles list tso-profiles`

- List profiles of type tso and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list tso-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › zftp-profiles

Configuration profile for z/OS FTP

Usage

zowe profiles list zftp-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List zftp profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type zftp:

  - `zowe profiles list zftp-profiles`

- List profiles of type zftp and display their contents:

  - `zowe profiles list zftp-profiles --sc`

zowe › profiles › list › zosmf-profiles

z/OSMF Profile

Usage

zowe profiles list zosmf-profiles [options]

Options

- `--show-contents` | `--sc` *(boolean)*

  - List zosmf profiles and their contents. All profile details will be printed as part of command output.

Examples

- List profiles of type zosmf:

  - `zowe profiles list zosmf-profiles`

- List profiles of type zosmf and display their contents:

  - ```
    zowe profiles list zosmf-profiles --sc
    ```

zowe › profiles › set-default

Set which profiles are loaded by default.

zowe › profiles › set-default › cics-profile

The cics set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a cics command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default cics-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specify a profile for default usage within the cics group. When you issue commands within the cics group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type cics to the profile named 'profilename':

  - ```
    zowe profiles set-default cics-profile profilename
    ```

zowe › profiles › set-default › db2-profile

The db2 set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a db2 command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default db2-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specify a profile for default usage within the db2 group. When you issue commands within the db2 group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type db2 to the profile named 'profilename':

    - `zowe profiles set-default db2-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › set-default › ims-profile

The ims set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a ims command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default ims-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specify a profile for default usage within the ims group. When you issue commands within the ims group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type ims to the profile named 'profilename':

    - `zowe profiles set-default ims-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › set-default › mq-profile

The mq set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a mq command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default mq-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specify a profile for default usage within the mq group. When you issue commands within the mq group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type mq to the profile named 'profilename':

  - `zowe profiles set-default mq-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › set-default › ssh-profile

The ssh set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a ssh command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default ssh-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specify a profile for default usage within the ssh group. When you issue commands within the ssh group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type ssh to the profile named 'profilename':

  - `zowe profiles set-default ssh-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › set-default › tso-profile

The tso set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a tso command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default tso-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specify a profile for default usage within the tso group. When you issue commands within the tso group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type tso to the profile named 'profilename':

  - `zowe profiles set-default tso-profile profilename`

zowe › profiles › set-default › zftp-profile

The zftp set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a zftp command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default zftp-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specify a profile for default usage within the zftp group. When you issue commands within the zftp group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type zftp to the profile named 'profilename':

- ```
  zowe profiles set-default zftp-profile profilename
  ```

zowe › profiles › set-default › zosmf-profile

The zosmf set default-profiles command allows you to set the default profiles for this command group. When a zosmf command is issued and no profile override options are specified, the default profiles for the command group are automatically loaded for the command based on the commands profile requirements.

Usage

zowe profiles set-default zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specify a profile for default usage within the zosmf group. When you issue commands within the zosmf group without a profile specified as part of the command, the default will be loaded instead.

Examples

- Set the default profile for type zosmf to the profile named 'profilename':

  - ```
    zowe profiles set-default zosmf-profile profilename
    ```

zowe › profiles › update

Update a {{type}} profile. You can update any property present within the profile configuration. The updated profile will be printed so that you can review the result of the updates.

zowe › profiles › update › cics-profile

A cics profile is required to issue commands in the cics command group that interact with CICS regions. The cics profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM CICS management client interface (CMCI) server of your choice.

Usage

zowe profiles update cics-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new cics profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--cics-profile" option.

Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The CMCI server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The CMCI server port

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Your username to connect to CICS

- `--password` | `-p` *(string)*

  - Your password to connect to CICS

- `--region-name` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICS region name to interact with

- `--cics-plex` *(string)*

  - The name of the CICSPlex to interact with

Cics Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specifies CMCI protocol (http or https).

    Allowed values: http, https

zowe › profiles › update › db2-profile

A profile for interaction with Db2 for the z/OS region

Usage

zowe profiles update db2-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new db2 profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--db2-profile" option.

Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The Db2 server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The Db2 server port number

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The Db2 user ID (may be the same as the TSO login)

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - The Db2 password (may be the same as the TSO password)

- `--database` | `-d` *(string)*

  - The name of the database

- `--ssl-file` | `-s` *(string)*

  - Path to an SSL Certificate file

zowe › profiles › update › ims-profile

An ims profile is used to issue commands in the ims command group that interact with IMS regions. The ims profile contains your IMS Operations API web server host, port, user name and password, IMS Connect host and port and IMS plex name.

Usage

zowe profiles update ims-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new ims profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ims-profile" option.

IMS Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The IMS Operations API server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The IMS Operations API server port.

- `--ims-connect-host` | `--ich` *(string)*

  - The hostname of your instance of IMS Connect. This is typically the hostname of the mainframe LPAR where IMS Connect is running.

- `--ims-connect-port` | `--icp` *(number)*

  - The port of your instance of IMS Connect. This port can be found in your IMS Connect configuration file on the mainframe.

- `--plex` | `-x` *(string)*

  - The name of the IMS plex.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - The web server user name where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--password` | `--pass` *(string)*

  - The web server user password where the IMS Operations API resides.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

zowe › profiles › update › mq-profile

An MQREST profile is required to issue commands in the MQ command group that interacts with MQSC. The mq profile contains your host, port, user name, and password for the IBM MQ System Console interface

Usage

zowe profiles update mq-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specifies the name of the new mq profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--mq-profile" option.

Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The MQ Rest server host name

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - Port number of your MQ REST API server

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - User name to authenticate to your MQ REST API server

- `--password` | `-p` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to your MQ REST API server

MQ Connection Options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

- `--protocol` | `-o` *(string)*

    - Specifies the MQ protocol (http or https).

        Allowed values: http, https

zowe › profiles › update › ssh-profile

z/OS SSH Profile

Usage

zowe profiles update ssh-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new ssh profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--ssh-profile" option.

z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OS SSH server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OS SSH server port.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--privateKey` | `--key` | `--pk` *(string)*

  - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication

- `--keyPassphrase` | `--passphrase` | `--kp` *(string)*

  - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.

- `--handshakeTimeout` | `--timeout` | `--to` *(number)*

  - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

zowe › profiles › update › tso-profile

z/OS TSO/E User Profile

Usage

zowe profiles update tso-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the new tso profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--tso-profile" option.

TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` *(string)*

  - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.

- `--character-set` | `--cs` *(string)*

  - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

- `--code-page` | `--cp` *(string)*

  - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

- `--columns` | `--cols` *(number)*

  - The number of columns on a screen.

- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` *(string)*

  - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

- `--region-size` | `--rs` *(number)*

  - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

- `--rows` *(number)*

  - The number of rows on a screen.

Examples

- Update a tso profile called myprof with new JES accounting information:

- `zowe profiles update tso-profile myprof -a NEWACCT`

zowe › profiles › update › zftp-profile

Configuration profile for z/OS FTP

Usage

zowe profiles update zftp-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specifies the name of the new zftp profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zftp-profile" option.

Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to FTP.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

    - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

    - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

    - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

zowe › profiles › update › zosmf-profile

z/OSMF Profile

Usage

zowe profiles update zosmf-profile <profileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `profileName` *(string)*

    - Specifies the name of the new zosmf profile. You can load this profile by using the name on commands that support the "--zosmf-profile" option.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- - Reject self-signed certificates.

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Examples

- Update a zosmf profile named 'zos123' with a new username and password:

  - `zowe profiles update zosmf-profile zos123 --user newuser --password newp4ss`

zowe › provisioning

Perform z/OSMF provisioning tasks on Published Templates in the Service Catalog and Provisioned Instances in the Service Registry.

zowe › provisioning › delete

Deletes instance previously provisioned with z/OSMF cloud provisioning services.

zowe › provisioning › delete › instance

Deletes selected deprovisioned instance.

Usage

zowe provisioning delete instance <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

    - Deprovisioned Instance name.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

        Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- o Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - o The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - o The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete deprovisioned instance "instance1":

    - o `zowe provisioning delete instance instance1`

zowe › provisioning › list

Lists z/OSMF provisioning information such as the provisioned instances from the registry, the provisioned instance details, the available provisioning templates and provisioning template details.

zowe › provisioning › list › catalog-templates

Lists the z/OSMF service catalog published templates.

Usage

zowe provisioning list catalog-templates [options]

Options

- `--all-info` | `--ai` *(boolean)*

    - o Display information about published z/OSMF service catalog templates (summary information is printed by default).

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- List all published templates in the z/OSMF service catalog (with full detail):

  - `zowe provisioning list catalog-templates --all-info`

zowe › provisioning › list › instance-info

List details about an instance provisioned with z/OSMF.

Usage

zowe provisioning list instance-info <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

  - Provisioned Instance Name

Options

- `--display` *(string)*

  - Level of information to display for the provisioned instance. Possible values:

    summary - summary information, no actions or variables actions - (default) summary
    with actions, no variables vars - summary information with variables, no actions extended
    - extended information with actions full - all available information

  ```
  Allowed values: extended, summary, vars, actions, full
  ```

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- List summary information with a list of actions for an instance with the name "instance1":

  - `zowe provisioning list instance-info instance1`

- Show extended general information with actions for a provisioned instance with the name "instance1":

  - `zowe provisioning list instance-info instance1 --display extended`

zowe › provisioning › list › instance-variables

List a set of variables and their values for a given name.

Usage

zowe provisioning list instance-variables <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

  - Provisioned Instance Name

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  ○ Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  ○ The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

  table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

    ○ If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List instance variables of "instance1":

    ○ `zowe provisioning list instance-variables instance1`

zowe › provisioning › list › registry-instances

List the provisioned instances from the z/OSMF software registry.

Usage

zowe provisioning list registry-instances [options]

Options

- `--all-info` | `--ai` *(boolean)*

    ○ Display all available information about provisioned instances (summary by default).

- `--filter-by-type` | `--fbt` *(string)*

    ○ Filter the list of provisioned instances by type (e.g. DB2 or CICS).

- `--filter-by-external-name` | `--fben` *(string)*

    ○ Filter the list of provisioned instances by External Name.

- `--types` | `-t` *(boolean)*

    ○ Display a list of all types for provisioned instances (e.g. DB2 or CICS).

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- List all provisioned instances (with full detail):

  - `zowe provisioning list registry-instances --all-info`

zowe › provisioning › list › template-info

List details about a template published with z/OSMF Cloud Provisioning.

Usage

zowe provisioning list template-info <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

  - The name of a z/OSMF cloud provisioning template.

Options

- `--all-info` | `--ai` *(boolean)*

  - Display detailed information about published z/OSMF service catalog template (summary information is printed by default).

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- List summary information for template "template1":

    - `zowe provisioning list template-info template1`

zowe › provisioning › perform

Perform actions against instances provisioned with z/OSMF.

zowe › provisioning › perform › action

Perform actions on instances previously provisioned with z/OSMF cloud provisioning services. To view the list of provisioned instances, use the "zowe provisioning list registry-instances" command. Once you have obtained an instance name you can use the "zowe provisioning list instance-info <name>" command to view the available instance actions.

Usage

zowe provisioning perform action <name> <actionname> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

    - Provisioned Instance name.

- `actionname` *(string)*

    - The action name. Use the "zowe provisioning list instance-info <name>" command to view available instance actions.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

- ○ The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- **--user** | **-u** *(string)*

  - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- **--password** | **--pass** | **--pw** *(string)*

  - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- **--reject-unauthorized** | **--ru** *(boolean)*

  - ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- **--base-path** | **--bp** *(string)*

  - ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- **--zosmf-profile** | **--zosmf-p** *(string)*

  - ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Perform the "start" action on the provisioned instance "instance1":

  - ○ `zowe provisioning perform action instance1 start`

zowe › provisioning › provision

Using z/OSMF cloud provisioning services provision available templates.

zowe › provisioning › provision › template

Using z/OSMF cloud provisioning services, provision available templates. You can view available templates using the zowe provisioning list catalog-templates command.

Usage

zowe provisioning provision template <name> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `name` *(string)*

  - The name of a z/OSMF cloud provisioning template.

Options

- `--properties` | `-p` *(string)*

  - A sequence of string enclosed "name=value" pairs of prompt variables. e.g:
    "CSQ_MQ_SSID=ZCT1,CSQ_CMD_PFX=!ZCT1".

- `--properties-file` | `--pf` *(string)*

  - Path to .yml file containing properties.

- `--domain-name` | `--dn` *(string)*

  - Required if the user has consumer authorization to more than one domain with this
    template name.

- `--tenant-name` | `--tn` *(string)*

  - Required if the user has consumer authorization to more than one tenant in the same
    domain that contains this template name.

- `--user-data-id` | `--udi` *(string)*

  - ID for the user data specified with user-data. Passed into the software services registry.

- `--user-data` | `--ud` *(string)*

  - User data that is passed into the software services registry. Can be specified only if user-
    data-id is provided.

- `--account-info` | `--ai` *(string)*

  - Account information to use in the JCL JOB statement. The default is the account
    information that is associated with the resource pool for the tenant.

- `--system-nick-names` | `--snn` *(string)*

  - Each string is the nickname of the system upon which to provision the software service
    defined by the template. The field is required if the resource pool associated with the

tenant used for this operation is not set up to automatically select a system. Only one nickname is allowed.If the field is provided it is validated. e.g: "SYSNAME1,SYSNAME2".

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Provision a published software service template.:

  - `zowe provisioning provision template template1`

zowe › secure-credential-store

Store credentials securely in profiles by encrypting them

zowe › secure-credential-store › update

Updates all plain text profiles to be securely stored

Usage

zowe secure-credential-store update [options]

zowe › zos-console

Interact with z/OSMF console services. Issue z/OS console commands and collect responses. z/OS console services establishes extended MCS (EMCS) consoles on behalf of the user, which are used to issue the commands and collect responses.

Important! Before you use commands in the zos-console command group, ensure that you understand the implications of issuing z/OS console commands in your environment.

zowe › zos-console › collect

z/OSMF console services provides a command response key upon successful issue of a console command. You can use this key to collect additional console message responses.

zowe › zos-console › collect › sync-responses

The z/OSMF console REST APIs return a "solicited response key" after successfully issuing a synchronous console command that produces solicited responses. You can use the "solicited response key"on the "sync-responses" command to collect any additional outstanding solicited responses from the console the command was issued.

In general, when issuing a z/OS console command, z/OS applications route responses to the originating console. The command response messages are referred to as "solicited command responses" (i.e. direct responses to the command issued). When issuing a z/OS console command using Zowe CLI, collection of all solicited command responses is attempted by default. However, there is no z/OS mechanism that indicates the total number of response messages that may be produced from a given command. Therefore, the Zowe CLI console APIs return a "solicited response key" that can be used to "follow-up" and collect any additional solicited command responses.

Usage

zowe zos-console collect sync-responses <responsekey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `responsekey` *(string)*

    - The "solicited response key" provided in response to a previously issued console command. Used by the z/OSMF console API to collect any additional outstanding

solicited responses from a previously issued console command. Must match regular
expression: `^\[a\-zA\-Z0\-9\]\+$`

Options

- `--console-name` | `--cn` | `-c` *(string)*

  - The name of the z/OS extended MCS console to direct the command. You must have the
    required authority to access the console specified. You may also specify an arbitrary
    name, if your installation allows dynamic creation of consoles with arbitrary names.

    Allowed values: ^[a-zA-Z0-9]+$

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the
    base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this
    option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Collect any outstanding additional solicited response messages:

  - `zowe zos-console collect sync-responses C4866969`

zowe › zos-console › issue

Issue z/OS console commands and optionally collect responses.

zowe › zos-console › issue › command

Issue a z/OS console command and print command responses (known as "solicited command responses").

In general, when issuing a z/OS console command, z/OS applications route responses to the originating console. The command response messages are referred to as "solicited command responses" (i.e. direct responses to the command issued). When issuing a z/OS console command using Zowe CLI, collection of all solicited command responses is attempted by default. However, there is no z/OS mechanism that indicates the total number of response messages that may be produced from a given command. Therefore, the Zowe CLI console APIs return a "solicited response key" that can be used to "follow-up" and collect any additional solicited command responses.

Zowe CLI will issue "follow-up" API requests by default to collect any additional outstanding solicited command responses until a request returns no additional responses. At that time, Zowe CLI will attempt a final collection attempt. If no messages are present, the command is complete. If additional messages are present, the process is repeated. However, this does not guarantee that all messages produced in direct response (i.e. solicited) have been collected. The z/OS application may produce additional messages in direct response to your command at some point in the future. You can manually collect additional responses using the "command response key" OR specify additional processing options to, for example, delay collection attempts by a specified interval.

Usage

zowe zos-console issue command <commandtext> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `commandtext` *(string)*

  - The z/OS console command to issue

Options

- `--console-name` | `--cn` | `-c` *(string)*

  - The name of the z/OS extended MCS console to direct the command. You must have the required authority to access the console specified. You may also specify an arbitrary name, if your installation allows dynamic creation of consoles with arbitrary names.

    Allowed values: ^[a-zA-Z0-9]+$

- `--include-details` | `--id` | `-i` *(boolean)*

  - Include additional details at the end of the Zowe CLI command response, such as the "command response key" and the z/OSMF command response URL.

- `--key-only` | `--ko` | `-k` *(boolean)*

  - Displays only the "command response key" returned from the z/OSMF console API. You can collect additional messages using the command key with 'zowe zos-console collect sync-responses <key>'. Note that when using this option, you will not be presented with the "first set" of command response messages (if present in the API response). However, you can view them by using the --response-format-json option.

- `--return-first` | `--rf` | `-r` *(boolean)*

  - Indicates that Zowe CLI should return immediately with the response message set returned in the first z/OSMF API request (even if no responses are present). Using this option may result in partial or no response, but quicker Zowe CLI command response time. The z/OSMF console API has an implicit wait when collecting the first set of console command responses, i.e you will normally receive at least one set of response messages.

- `--solicited-keyword` | `--sk` | `-s` *(string)*

  - For solicited responses (direct command responses) the response is considered complete if the keyword specified is present. If the keyword is detected, the command will immediately return, meaning the full command response may not be provided. The key only applies to the first request issued, follow up requests do not support searching for the keyword.

- `--sysplex-system` | `--ss` | `--sys` *(string)*

- Specifies the z/OS system (LPAR) in the current SYSPLEX (where your target z/OSMF resides) to route the z/OS console command.

- `--wait-to-collect` | `--wtc` | `-w` *(number)*

  - Indicates that Zowe CLI wait at least the specified number of seconds before attempting to collect additional solicited response messages. If additional messages are collected on "follow-up" requests, the timer is reset until an attempt is made that results in no additional response messages.

- `--follow-up-attempts` | `--fua` | `-a` *(number)*

  - Number of request attempts if no response returned

  Default value: 1

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Issue a z/OS console command to display the IPL information for the system:

    - `zowe zos-console issue command "D IPLINFO"`

- Issue a z/OS console command to display the local and coordinated universal time and date:

    - `zowe zos-console issue command "D T"`

zowe › zos-files

Manage z/OS data sets, create data sets, and more

zowe › zos-files › copy

Copy a data set

zowe › zos-files › copy › data-set

Copy a data set to another data set

Usage

zowe zos-files copy data-set <fromDataSetName> <toDataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `fromDataSetName` *(string)*

  ○ The name of the data set that you want to copy from

- `toDataSetName` *(string)*

  ○ The name of the data set that you want to copy to (data set must be preallocated)

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  ○ The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  ○ The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET':

  - ○ `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET"`

- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':

  - ○ `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"`

- Copy the data set named 'USER.FROM.SET' to the data set member named 'USER.TO.SET(MEM2)':

  - ○ `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET" "USER.TO.SET(mem2)"`

- Copy the data set member named 'USER.FROM.SET(MEM1)' to the data set named 'USER.TO.SET':

  - ○ `zowe zos-files copy data-set "USER.FROM.SET(mem1)" "USER.TO.SET"`

zowe › zos-files › create

Create data sets

zowe › zos-files › create › data-set-binary

Create executable data sets

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-binary <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- `--block-size` | `--bs` *(number)*

  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

    Default value: 27998

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` *(string)*

  - The data set type

- `--device-type` | `--dt` *(string)*

  - The device type, also known as 'unit'

- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` *(number)*

  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

    Default value: 25

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` *(number)*

  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

Default value: 10

- `--record-format` | `--rf` *(string)*

  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

  Default value: U

- `--record-length` | `--rl` *(number)*

  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

  Default value: 27998

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` *(number)*

  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)

- `--show-attributes` | `--pa` *(boolean)*

  - Show the full allocation attributes

- `--size` | `--sz` *(string)*

  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create an empty binary partitioned data set (PDS) with default parameters:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-binary NEW.BINARY.DATASET`

zowe › zos-files › create › data-set-c

Create data sets for C code programming

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-c <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- `--block-size` | `--bs` *(number)*

    - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

    Default value: 32760

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

    - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` *(string)*

    - The data set type

- `--device-type` | `--dt` *(string)*

    - The device type, also known as 'unit'

- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` *(number)*

    - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

    Default value: 25

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

    - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` *(number)*

    - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

    Default value: 1

- `--record-format` | `--rf` *(string)*

    - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

    Default value: VB

- `--record-length` | `--rl` *(number)*

    - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

    Default value: 260

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` *(number)*

- The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)

- `--show-attributes` | `--pa` *(boolean)*

  - Show the full allocation attributes

- `--size` | `--sz` *(string)*

  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create an empty C code PDS with default parameters:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-c NEW.CCODE.DATASET`

zowe › zos-files › create › data-set-classic

Create classic data sets (JCL, HLASM, CBL, etc...)

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-classic <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- `--block-size` | `--bs` *(number)*

  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

    Default value: 6160

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` *(string)*

  - The data set type

- `--device-type` | `--dt` *(string)*

- The device type, also known as 'unit'

- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` *(number)*

  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

    Default value: 25

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` *(number)*

  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

    Default value: 1

- `--record-format` | `--rf` *(string)*

  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

    Default value: FB

- `--record-length` | `--rl` *(number)*

  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

    Default value: 80

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` *(number)*

  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)

- `--show-attributes` | `--pa` *(boolean)*

  - Show the full allocation attributes

- `--size` | `--sz` *(string)*

  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

    - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

      Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

      Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create an empty z/OS 'classic' PDS with default parameters:

- `zowe zos-files create data-set-classic NEW.CLASSIC.DATASET`

zowe › zos-files › create › data-set-partitioned

Create partitioned data sets (PDS)

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- `--block-size` | `--bs` *(number)*

  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

    Default value: 6160

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--data-set-type` | `--dst` *(string)*

  - The data set type

- `--device-type` | `--dt` *(string)*

  - The device type, also known as 'unit'

- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` *(number)*

  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

    Default value: 5

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` *(number)*

- The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

  Default value: 1

- `--record-format` | `--rf` *(string)*

  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

  Default value: FB

- `--record-length` | `--rl` *(number)*

  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

  Default value: 80

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` *(number)*

  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)

- `--show-attributes` | `--pa` *(boolean)*

  - Show the full allocation attributes

- `--size` | `--sz` *(string)*

  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create an empty PDS with default parameters:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-partitioned NEW.PDS.DATASET`

zowe › zos-files › create › data-set-sequential

Create physical sequential data sets (PS)

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-sequential <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to create

Options

- `--block-size` | `--bs` *(number)*

  - The block size for the data set (for example, 6160)

    Default value: 6160

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--device-type` | `--dt` *(string)*

  - The device type, also known as 'unit'

- `--directory-blocks` | `--db` *(number)*

  - The number of directory blocks (for example, 25)

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--primary-space` | `--ps` *(number)*

  - The primary space allocation (for example, 5)

    Default value: 1

- `--record-format` | `--rf` *(string)*

  - The record format for the data set (for example, FB for "Fixed Block")

    Default value: FB

- `--record-length` | `--rl` *(number)*

  - The logical record length. Analogous to the length of a line (for example, 80)

    Default value: 80

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` *(number)*

  - The secondary space allocation (for example, 1)

- `--show-attributes` | `--pa` *(boolean)*

  - Show the full allocation attributes

- `--size` | `--sz` *(string)*

  - The size of the data set (specified as nCYL or nTRK - where n is the number of cylinders or tracks). Sets the primary allocation (the secondary allocation becomes ~10% of the primary).

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) on which you want the data set to be placed. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create an empty physical sequential data set with default parameters:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-sequential NEW.PS.DATASET`

zowe › zos-files › create › data-set-vsam

Create a VSAM cluster

Usage

zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the dataset in which to create a VSAM cluster

Options

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--data-set-organization` | `--dso` *(string)*

  - The data set organization.

    Default value: INDEXED

    Allowed values: INDEXED, IXD, LINEAR, LIN, NONINDEXED, NIXD, NUMBERED, NUMD, ZFS

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--retain-for` | `--rf` *(number)*

- The number of days that the VSAM cluster will be retained on the system. You can delete the cluster at any time when neither retain-for nor retain-to is specified.

- `--retain-to` | `--rt` *(string)*

  - The earliest date that a command without the PURGE parameter can delete an entry. Specify the expiration date in the form yyyyddd, where yyyy is a four-digit year (maximum value: 2155) and ddd is the three-digit day of the year from 001 through 365 (for non-leap years) or 366 (for leap years). You can delete the cluster at any time when neither retain-for nor retain-to is used. You cannot specify both the 'retain-to' and 'retain-for' options.

- `--secondary-space` | `--ss` *(number)*

  - The number of items for the secondary space allocation (for example, 840). The type of item allocated is the same as the type used for the '--size' option. If you do not specify a secondary allocation, a value of ~10% of the primary allocation is used.

- `--show-attributes` | `--pa` *(boolean)*

  - Show the full allocation attributes

- `--size` | `--sz` *(string)*

  - The primary size to allocate for the VSAM cluster. Specify size as the number of items to allocate (nItems). You specify the type of item by keyword.

    Default value: 840KB

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--volumes` | `-v` *(string)*

  - The storage volumes on which to allocate a VSAM cluster. Specify a single volume by its volume serial (VOLSER). To specify more than one volume, enclose the option in double-quotes and separate each VOLSER with a space. You must specify the volumes option when your cluster is not SMS-managed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

- The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create a VSAM data set named "SOME.DATA.SET.NAME" using default values of INDEXED, 840 KB primary storage and 84 KB secondary storage:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME`

- Create a 5 MB LINEAR VSAM data set named "SOME.DATA.SET.NAME" with 1 MB of secondary space. Show the properties of the data set when it is created:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME --data-set-organization LINEAR --size 5MB --secondary-space 1MB --show-attributes`

- Create a VSAM data set named "SOME.DATA.SET.NAME", which is retained for 100 days:

  - `zowe zos-files create data-set-vsam SOME.DATA.SET.NAME --retain-for 100`

zowe › zos-files › create › uss-directory

Create a UNIX directory.

Usage

zowe zos-files create uss-directory <ussPath> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussPath` *(string)*

    - The name of the directory that you want to create.

Options

- `--mode` | `-m` *(string)*

    - Specifies the file permission bits to use when creating the directory.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

        Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

        Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create a USS directory named "testDir" :

  ○ `zowe zos-files create uss-directory testDir`

- Create a USS directory named "testDir" with mode "rwxrwxrwx" :

  ○ `zowe zos-files create uss-directory testDir -m rwxrwxrwx`

zowe › zos-files › create › uss-file

Create a UNIX file.

Usage

zowe zos-files create uss-file <ussPath> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussPath` *(string)*

  ○ The name of the file that you want to create.

Options

- `--mode` | `-m` *(string)*

  ○ Specifies the file permission bits to use when creating the file.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  ○ The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create a USS file named "test.ext" :

  - ```
    zowe zos-files create uss-file text.txt
    ```

- Create a USS file named "text.txt" with mode "rwxrwxrwx" :

  - ```
    zowe zos-files create uss-file text.txt -m rwxrwxrwx
    ```

zowe › zos-files › create › zos-file-system

Create a z/OS file system.

Usage

zowe zos-files create zos-file-system <fileSystemName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` *(string)*

  - The name of the file system to create.

Options

- `--cyls-pri` | `--cp` *(number)*

  - The number of primary cylinders to allocate for the ZFS.

    Default value: 10

- `--cyls-sec` | `--cs` *(number)*

  - The number of secondary cylinders to allocate for the ZFS.

    Default value: 2

- `--data-class` | `--dc` *(string)*

  - The SMS data class to use for the allocation

- `--group` | `-g` *(string)*

  - The z/OS group ID or GID for the group of the ZFS root directory.

- `--management-class` | `--mc` *(string)*

  - The SMS management class to use for the allocation

- `--owner` | `-o` *(string)*

  - The z/OS user ID or UID for the owner of the ZFS root directory.

- `--perms` | `-p` *(number)*

  - The permissions code for the ZFS root directory.

    Default value: 755

- `--storage-class` | `--sc` *(string)*

  - The SMS storage class to use for the allocation

- `--timeout` | `-t` *(number)*

  - The number of seconds to wait for the underlying "zfsadm format" command to complete. If this command times out, the ZFS may have been created but not formatted correctly.

    Default value: 20

- `--volumes` | `-v` *(array)*

  - The storage volumes on which to allocate the z/OS file system. Specify a single volume by its volume serial (VOLSER). To specify more than one volume, separate each VOLSER with a space. You must specify the volumes option when your cluster is not SMS-managed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Create a ZFS named "HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS" using default values of 755 permissions, 10 primary and 2 secondary cylinders allocated, and a timeout of 20 seconds:

  - `zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS`

- Create a ZFS with 100 primary and 10 secondary cylinders allocated:

  - `zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS --cp 100 --cs 10`

- Create a ZFS specifying the volumes that should be used:

  - `zowe zos-files create zos-file-system HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS -v ZFS001 ZFS002`

zowe › zos-files › delete

Delete a data set or Unix System Services file

zowe › zos-files › delete › data-set

Delete a data set or data set member permanently

Usage

zowe zos-files delete data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to delete

Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` *(boolean)*

  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

Options

- `--volume` | `--vol` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. The option is required only when the data set is not catalogued on the system.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete the data set named 'ibmuser.cntl':

- `zowe zos-files delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -f`

- Delete the data set member named 'ibmuser.cntl(mem)':

  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl(mem)" -f`

zowe › zos-files › delete › data-set-vsam

Delete a VSAM cluster permanently

Usage

zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the VSAM cluster that you want to delete

Options

- `--erase` | `-e` *(boolean)*

  - Specify this option to overwrite the data component for the cluster with binary zeros. This option is ignored if the NOERASE attribute was specified when the cluster was defined or altered.

    Default value: false

- `--purge` | `-p` *(boolean)*

  - Specify this option to delete the VSAM cluster regardless of its retention period or date.

    Default value: false

Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` *(boolean)*

  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the VSAM cluster permanently.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete the VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam':

  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f`

- Delete all expired VSAM data sets that match 'ibmuser.AAA.**.FFF':

  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.AAA.**.FFF" -f`

- Delete a non-expired VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam':

  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f --purge`

- Delete an expired VSAM data set named 'ibmuser.cntl.vsam' by overwriting the components with zeros:

  - `zowe zos-files delete data-set-vsam "ibmuser.cntl.vsam" -f --erase`

zowe › zos-files › delete › uss-file

Delete a Unix Systems Services (USS) File or directory permanently

Usage

zowe zos-files delete uss-file <fileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `fileName` *(string)*

  - The name of the file or directory that you want to delete

Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` *(boolean)*

  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the file or directory permanently.

Options

- `--recursive` | `-r` *(boolean)*

  - Delete directories recursively.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete the empty directory '/u/ibmuser/testcases':

  - `zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases" -f`

- Delete the file named '/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt':

  - `zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases/my_text.txt" -f`

- Recursively delete the directory named '/u/ibmuser/testcases':

  - `zowe zos-files delete uss-file "/a/ibmuser/testcases" -rf`

zowe › zos-files › delete › zos-file-system

Delete a z/OS file system permanently.

Usage

zowe zos-files delete zos-file-system <fileSystemName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` *(string)*

- The name of the z/OS file system that you want to delete.

Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` *(boolean)*

  - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the ZFS permanently.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete the z/OS file system 'HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS':

  - `zowe zos-files delete zos-file-system "HLQ.MYNEW.ZFS" -f`

zowe › zos-files › download

Download content from z/OS data sets and USS files to your PC

zowe › zos-files › download › all-members

Download all members from a partitioned data set to a local folder

Usage

zowe zos-files download all-members <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set from which you want to download members

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--directory` | `-d` *(string)*

  - The directory to where you want to save the members. The command creates the directory for you when it does not already exist. By default, the command creates a folder structure based on the data set qualifiers. For example, the data set ibmuser.new.cntl's members are downloaded to ibmuser/new/cntl).

- `--extension` | `-e` *(string)*

  - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, .txt. Or "" for no extension. When no extension is specified, .txt is used as the default file extension.

- `--max-concurrent-requests` | `--mcr` *(number)*

- o Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to download members. Increasing the value results in faster downloads. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. If the download process encounters an error, the following message displays: The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to download all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

  Default value: 1

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - o The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - o The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - o The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - o Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - o Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - o Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - o The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download the members of the data set "ibmuser.loadlib" in binary mode to the directory "loadlib/":

  - `zowe zos-files download all-members "ibmuser.loadlib" -b -d loadlib`

- Download the members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl" in text mode to the directory "jcl/":

  - `zowe zos-files download all-members "ibmuser.cntl" -d jcl`

zowe › zos-files › download › data-set

Download content from a z/OS data set to a local file

Usage

zowe zos-files download data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set that you want to download

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--extension` | `-e` *(string)*

  - Save the local files with a specified file extension. For example, .txt. Or "" for no extension. When no extension is specified, .txt is used as the default file extension.

- `--file` | `-f` *(string)*

  - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

- The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":

  - ```
    zowe zos-files download data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b -f main.obj
    ```

zowe › zos-files › download › uss-file

Download content from a USS file to a local file on your PC

Usage

zowe zos-files download uss-file <ussFileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussFileName` *(string)*

  - The name of the USS file you want to download

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--file` | `-f` *(string)*

  - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

        Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download the file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" to ./my_text.txt:

    - `zowe zos-files download uss-file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" -f ./my_text.txt`

- Download the file "/a/ibmuser/MyJava.class" to "java/MyJava.class" in binary mode:

    - `zowe zos-files download uss-file "/a/ibmuser/MyJava.class" -b -f "java/MyJava.class"`

zowe › zos-files › hMigrate

Migrate data sets.

zowe › zos-files › hMigrate › data-set

Migrate a data set.

Usage

zowe zos-files hMigrate data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set you want to migrate.

Options

- `--wait` | `-w` *(boolean)*

  - If true then the function waits for completion of the request. If false the request is queued.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Migrate a data set using default options:

  - `zowe zos-files hMigrate data-set "USER.DATA.SET"`

zowe › zos-files › invoke

Invoke z/OS utilities such as Access Method Services (AMS)

zowe › zos-files › invoke › ams-file

Submit control statements for execution by Access Method Services (IDCAMS). You can use IDCAMS to create VSAM data sets (CSI, ZFS, etc...), delete data sets, and more. You must format the control statements exactly as the IDCAMS utility expects. For more information about control statements, see the IBM publication 'z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands'.

Usage

zowe zos-files invoke ams-file <controlStatementsFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `controlStatementsFile` *(string)*

  - The path to a file that contains IDCAMS control statements. Ensure that your file does not contain statements that are longer than 255 characters (maximum allowed length).

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Reads the specified file and submits the controls statements:

  - ```
    zowe zos-files invoke ams-file "./path/to/file/MyControlStatements.idcams"
    ```

zowe › zos-files › invoke › ams-statements

Submit control statements for execution by Access Method Services (IDCAMS). You can use IDCAMS to create VSAM data sets (CSI, ZFS, etc...), delete data sets, and more. You must format the control statements exactly as the IDCAMS utility expects. For more information about control statements, see the IBM publication 'z/OS DFSMS Access Method Services Commands'.

Usage

zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements <controlStatements> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `controlStatements` *(string)*

- The IDCAMS control statement that you want to submit. Zowe CLI attempts to split the inline control statement at 255 characters.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Defines a cluster named 'DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER':

  - ```
    zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements "DEFINE CLUSTER ( NAME
    (DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER) CYL(1 1))"
    ```

- Deletes a cluster named 'DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER':

  - ```
    zowe zos-files invoke ams-statements "DELETE DUMMY.VSAM.CLUSTER CLUSTER"
    ```

zowe › zos-files › list

List data sets and data set members. Optionally, you can list their details and attributes.

zowe › zos-files › list › all-members

List all members of a partitioned data set. To view additional information about each member, use the --attributes option under the Options section of this help text.

Usage

zowe zos-files list all-members <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set for which you want to list the members

Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` *(boolean)*

  - Display more information about each member. Data sets with an undefined record format display information related to executable modules. Variable and fixed block data sets display information about when the members were created and modified.

- `--max-length` | `--max` *(number)*

  - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

- ○ The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- **--user** | **-u** *(string)*

    - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- **--password** | **--pass** | **--pw** *(string)*

    - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- **--reject-unauthorized** | **--ru** *(boolean)*

    - ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- **--base-path** | **--bp** *(string)*

    - ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- **--zosmf-profile** | **--zosmf-p** *(string)*

    - ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Show members of the data set "ibmuser.asm":

    - ○ `zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.asm"`

- Show attributes of members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":

    - ○ `zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.cntl" -a`

- Show the first 5 members of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":

    - ○ `zowe zos-files list all-members "ibmuser.cntl" --max 5`

zowe › zos-files › list › data-set

List data sets that match a pattern in the data set name

Usage

zowe zos-files list data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

    o The name or pattern of the data set that you want to list

Options

- `--attributes` | `-a` *(boolean)*

    o Display more information about each member. Data sets with an undefined record format display information related to executable modules. Variable and fixed block data sets display information about when the members were created and modified.

- `--max-length` | `--max` *(number)*

    o The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    o The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    o The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    o Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    o Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    o Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Show the data set "ibmuser.asm":

  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.asm"`

- Show attributes of the data set "ibmuser.cntl":

  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -a`

- Show all data sets of the user "ibmuser":

  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.*"`

- Show attributes of all data sets of the user "ibmuser":

  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.*" -a`

- Show the first 5 data sets of the user "ibmuser":

  - `zowe zos-files list data-set "ibmuser.cntl" --max 5`

zowe › zos-files › list › file-system

List all mounted filesystems, or the specific filesystem mounted at a given path, or the filesystem with a given filesystem name.

Usage

zowe zos-files list file-system [options]

Options

- `--max-length` | `--max` *(number)*

  - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.

- `--fsname` | `-f` *(string)*

  - Specifies the name of the mounted file system. This option and --path are mutually exclusive.

- `--path` | `-p` *(string)*

  - Specifies the path where the file system is mounted. This option and --fsname are mutually exclusive.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- To list all mounted filesystems:

  - `zowe zos-files list file-system`

- To list filesystems mounted to a specific path:

  - `zowe zos-files list file-system -p /a/ibmuser`

- To list filesystems mounted with a specific name:

  - ```
    zowe zos-files list file-system -f MY.ZFS
    ```

zowe › zos-files › list › uss-files

List USS files and directories in a UNIX file path

Usage

zowe zos-files list uss-files <path> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `path` *(string)*

  - The directory containing the files and directories to be listed

Options

- `--max-length` | `--max` *(number)*

  - The option --max-length specifies the maximum number of items to return. Skip this parameter to return all items. If you specify an incorrect value, the parameter returns up to 1000 items.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser':

    - `zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser"`

- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser displaying only the file or directory name:

    - `zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser" --rff name`

- Show the files and directories in path '/u/ibmuser' displaying the headers associated with the file detail:

    - `zowe zos-files list uss-files "/u/ibmuser" --rfh`

zowe › zos-files › mount

Mount z/OS UNIX file systems, such as HFS, ZFS, and more. This connects you to USS file systems.

zowe › zos-files › mount › file-system

Mount a UNIX file system on a specified directory.

Usage

zowe zos-files mount file-system <fileSystemName> <mountPoint> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` *(string)*

    - The name of the file system to mount.

- `mountPoint` *(string)*

    - The directory to use as a mount point.

Options

- `--fs-type` | `--ft` *(string)*

    - Specify the file system type that you are going to mount. The name must match the TYPE operand on a FILESYSTYPE statement in the BPXPRMxx parmlib member for the file system.

Default value: ZFS

- `--mode` | `-m` *(string)*

  - Specify the mode for mounting the file system (rdonly - read-only, rdwr - read/write).

    Default value: rdonly

    Allowed values: rdonly, rdwr

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Mount a z/OS file system using default options:

  - `zowe zos-files mount file-system MY.ZFS /a/ibmuser/mountdir`

- Mount a hierarchical file system with write access:

  - `zowe zos-files mount file-system MY.HFS /a/ibmuser/mountdir --ft HFS -m rdwr`

zowe › zos-files › unmount

Unmount file systems, such as HFS, ZFS, and more. This disconnects you from USS file systems.

zowe › zos-files › unmount › file-system

Unmount a UNIX file system.

Usage

zowe zos-files unmount file-system <fileSystemName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `fileSystemName` *(string)*

  - The name of the file system to unmount.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Unmount a mounted file system:

  - ○ `zowe zos-files unmount file-system MY.FS`

zowe › zos-files › upload

Upload the contents of a file to z/OS data sets

zowe › zos-files › upload › dir-to-pds

Upload files from a local directory to a partitioned data set (PDS)

Usage

zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds <inputdir> <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `inputdir` *(string)*

  - ○ The path for a local directory that you want to upload to a PDS

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

- The name of the partitioned data set to which you want to upload the files

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--migrated-recall` | `--mr` *(string)*

  - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error

    Default value: nowait

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload a directory named "src" to a PDS named "ibmuser.src":

  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds "src" "ibmuser.src"`

- Upload a directory named "src" to a migrated PDS named "ibmuser.src" and wait for it to be recalled:

  - `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-pds "src" "ibmuser.src" --mr wait`

zowe › zos-files › upload › dir-to-uss

Upload a local directory to a USS directory.

An optional .zosattributes file in the source directory can be used to control file conversion and tagging.

An example .zosattributes file:
pattern local-encoding remote-encoding
Don't upload the node_modules directory
.* -
*.jpg binary binary
Convert CICS Node.js profiles to EBCDIC
*.profile ISO8859-1 EBCDIC

Lines starting with the '#' character are comments. Each line can specify up to three positional attributes:

- A pattern to match a set of files. Pattern-matching syntax follows the same rules as those that apply in .gitignore files (note that negated patterns that begin with '!' are not supported).

See https://git-scm.com/docs/gitignore#_pattern_format\.

- A local-encoding to identify a file's encoding on the local workstation. If '-' is specified for local-encoding,files that match the pattern are not transferred.
- A remote-encoding to specify the file's desired character set on USS. This attribute must either match the local encoding or be set to EBCDIC. If set to EBCDIC, files are transferred in text mode and converted, otherwise they are transferred in binary mode. Remote files are tagged either with the remote encoding or as binary.

Due to a z/OSMF limitation, files that are transferred in text mode are converted to the default EBCDIC code page on the z/OS system. Therefore the only EBCDIC code page to specify as the remote encoding is the default code page for your system.

A .zosattributes file can either be placed in the top-level directory you want to upload, or its location can be specified by using the --attributes parameter. .zosattributes files that are placed in nested directories are ignored.

Usage

zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss <inputDir> <USSDir> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `inputDir` *(string)*

    - The local directory path that you want to upload to a USS directory

- `USSDir` *(string)*

    - The name of the USS directory to which you want to upload the local directory

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

    - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--recursive` | `-r` *(boolean)*

    - Upload all directories recursively.

- `--binary-files` | `--bf` *(string)*

- Comma separated list of file names to be uploaded in binary mode. Use this option when you upload a directory in default ASCII mode, but you want to specify certain files to be uploaded in binary mode. All files matching specified file names will be uploaded in binary mode. If a .zosattributes file (or equivalent file specified via --attributes) is present, --binary-files will be ignored.

- `--ascii-files` | `--af` *(string)*

  - Comma separated list of file names to be uploaded in ASCII mode. Use this option when you upload a directory with --binary/-b flag, but you want to specify certain files to be uploaded in ASCII mode. All files matching specified file names will be uploaded in ASCII mode. If a .zosattributes file (or equivalent file specified via --attributes) is present, --ascii-files will be ignored.

- `--attributes` | `--attrs` *(string)*

  - Path of an attributes file to control how files are uploaded

- `--max-concurrent-requests` | `--mcr` *(number)*

  - Specifies the maximum number of concurrent z/OSMF REST API requests to upload files. Increasing the value results in faster uploads. However, increasing the value increases resource consumption on z/OS and can be prone to errors caused by making too many concurrent requests. If the upload process encounters an error, the following message displays: The maximum number of TSO address spaces have been created. When you specify 0, Zowe CLI attempts to upload all members at once without a maximum number of concurrent requests.

    Default value: 1

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory:":

    ○ `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir"`

- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory and all its sub-directories, to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory::

    ○ `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --recursive`

- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory in default ASCII mode, while specifying a list of file names (without path) to be uploaded in binary mode::

    ○ `zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --binary-files "myFile1.exe,myFile2.exe,myFile3.exe"`

- Upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory in binary mode, while specifying a list of file names (without path) to be uploaded in ASCII mode::

- ```
    zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --binary --
    ascii-files "myFile1.txt,myFile2.txt,myFile3.txt"
    ```
- Recursively upload all files from the "local_dir" directory to the "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" USS directory, specifying files to ignore and file encodings in the local file my_global_attributes::

  - ```
    zowe zos-files upload dir-to-uss "local_dir" "/a/ibmuser/my_dir" --recursive
    --attributes my_global_attributes
    ```

zowe › zos-files › upload › file-to-data-set

Upload the contents of a file to a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set <inputfile> <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `inputfile` *(string)*

  - The local file that you want to upload to a data set

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set to which you want to upload the file

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--migrated-recall` | `--mr` *(string)*

  - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error

    Default value: nowait

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the

system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload file contents to a sequential data set named "ibmuser.ps":

  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.ps"`

- Upload file contents to a PDS member named "ibmuser.pds(mem)":

- `zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.pds(mem)"`

- Upload file contents to a migrated data set and wait for it to be recalled:

  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-data-set "file.txt" "ibmuser.ps" --mr wait`

zowe › zos-files › upload › file-to-uss

Upload content to a USS file from local file

Usage

zowe zos-files upload file-to-uss <inputfile> <USSFileName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `inputfile` *(string)*

  - The local file that you want to upload to a USS file

- `USSFileName` *(string)*

  - The name of the USS file to which you want to upload the file

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload to the USS file "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt" from the file "file.txt":

  - `zowe zos-files upload file-to-uss "file.txt" "/a/ibmuser/my_text.txt"`

zowe › zos-files › upload › stdin-to-data-set

Upload the content of a stdin to a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set <dataSetName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSetName` *(string)*

  - The name of the data set to which you want to upload data

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

- Data content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each record as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--migrated-recall` | `--mr` *(string)*

  - The method by which migrated data set is handled. By default, a migrated data set is recalled synchronously. You can specify the following values: wait, nowait, error

    Default value: nowait

- `--volume-serial` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. You can use this option at any time. However, the VOLSER is required only when the data set is not cataloged on the system. A VOLSER is analogous to a drive name on a PC.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this

option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Stream content from stdin to a sequential data set named "ibmuser.ps" from a Windows console:

    - `echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.ps"`

- Stream content from stdin to a partition data set member named "ibmuser.pds(mem)" from a Windows console:

    - `echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.pds(mem)"`

- Stream content from stdin to a migrated data set and wait for it to be recalled from a Windows console:

    - `echo "hello world" | zowe zos-files upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.ps" --mr wait`

zowe › zos-ftp

Data set and job functionality via FTP. This functionality uses the open source zos-node-accessor package from IBM. Commands under this group require you to create a zftp profile before using them. If you find this functionality useful, please consider setting up z/OSMF on your system to get improved stability and speed and more features (for example, issuing TSO and console commands) by using core Zowe CLI.

zowe › zos-ftp › delete

Delete data sets, jobs, and USS files

zowe › zos-ftp › delete › data-set

Delete a data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp delete data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` *(string)*

    o The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to delete.

Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` *(boolean)*

    o Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    o The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    o The port of the z/OS FTP server.

      Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete the data set "ibmuser.cntl":

- `zowe zos-ftp delete data-set "ibmuser.cntl" -f`

zowe › zos-ftp › delete › job

Cancel a job and purge its output. Note: this command will not work to delete TSU or STC type jobs.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp delete job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The ID of the job that you would like to delete

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

    - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

        Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

    - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Cancel the job "JOB00123" and purge its output, optionally abbreviating the job ID:

    - `zowe zos-ftp delete job j123`

zowe › zos-ftp › delete › uss-file

Delete a USS file

Usage

zowe zos-ftp delete uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` *(string)*

    - The absolute path to a USS file you would like to delete.

Required Options

- `--for-sure` | `-f` *(boolean)*

    - Specify this option to confirm that you want to delete the data set permanently.

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--recursive` *(boolean)*

    - Delete the directory and all files/directories under it.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

    - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

    - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete the USS file "/u/ibmuser/myfile.txt":

  - `zowe zos-ftp delete uss-file "/u/ibmuser/myfile.txt" -f`

zowe › zos-ftp › download

Download data set, job spool, and USS file content

zowe › zos-ftp › download › all-spool-by-jobid

Download all spool content for a job to files in a local directory by providing the job id

Usage

zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The ID of the job for which you would like to list spool files

Options

- `--directory` | `-d` *(string)*

  - The local directory to save the spool content to. By default, it will be saved to "./output".

- `--omit-jobid-directory` | `--ojd` *(boolean)*

- o If you specify this, the job output will be saved directly to the specified (or default) directory. For example, if you omit this, the output would be saved to ./output/JOB00123. If you specify --ojd, the JOB00123 directory would not be included in the output path and the content would be saved to ./output.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - o Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - o How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - o The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - o The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - o Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - o Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - o Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download all spool for the job with the ID JOB00123 to the default subdirectory in the current directory:

  - `zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid j123`

- Download all spool for the job with the ID JOB00123 to the directory build/job_output:

  - `zowe zos-ftp download all-spool-by-jobid j123 -d build/job_output/`

zowe › zos-ftp › download › data-set

Download the contents of a z/OS data set to a local file

Usage

zowe zos-ftp download data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` *(string)*

  - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to download to a local file.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--file` | `-f` *(string)*

- The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":

    - `zowe zos-ftp download data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b -f main.obj`

zowe › zos-ftp › download › uss-file

Download the contents of a USS file to a local file

Usage

zowe zos-ftp download uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` *(string)*

    - The path to the USS file you would like to download.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

    - Download the file content in binary mode, which means that no data conversion is performed. The data transfer process returns each line as-is, without translation. No delimiters are added between records.

- `--file` | `-f` *(string)*

    - The path to the local file where you want to download the content. When you omit the option, the command generates a file name automatically for you.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

    - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this

mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  o How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

  Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  o The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  o The port of the z/OS FTP server.

  Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  o Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  o Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  o Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  o Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

- The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download the USS file "/u/users/ibmuser/main.obj" in binary mode to the local file "main.obj":

  - ```
    zowe zos-ftp download uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/main.obj" -b -f main.obj
    ```

zowe › zos-ftp › list

List data sets, uss files, jobs, spool files

zowe › zos-ftp › list › data-set

List all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below). The following values can be used with the --response-format-filter (--rff) argument to display more data from the data sets:volume, unit, referred, ext, used, recfm, lrecl, blksz, dsorg, and dsname.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list data-set <pattern> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `pattern` *(string)*

  - The pattern or patterns to match data sets against. Also known as 'DSLEVEL', it is somewhat similar to the concept of a 'glob' (but not identical). The following special sequences can be used in the pattern: %: Matches any single character *: Matches any number of characters within a data set name qualifier (e.g. "ibmuser.j*.old" matches "ibmuser.jcl.old" but not "ibmuser.jcl.very.old") **: Matches any number of characters within any number of data set name qualifiers (e.g. "ibmuser.**.old" matches both "ibmuser.jcl.old" and "ibmuser.jcl.very.old") However, the pattern cannot begin with any of these sequences.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all data sets beginning with "ibmuser" and ending in "cntl":

  - ```
    zowe zos-ftp list data-set "ibmuser.**.cntl"
    ```

zowe › zos-ftp › list › jobs

List all data sets that match a DSLEVEL pattern (see help below).

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list jobs [options]

Required Options

- `--prefix` *(string)*

- Specify the job name prefix of the jobs you own and want to list. You can specify a wildcard, which is usually in the form "JOB*".

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

  Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--owner` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specify the owner user ID of the jobs you want to list. The owner is the individual/user who submitted the job OR the user ID assigned to the job.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

  Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

  Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all jobs with names beginning beginning with "ibmu":

  - `zowe zos-ftp list jobs --prefix "ibmu*"`

- List Alice's jobs with names beginning beginning with "ibmu":

  - `zowe zos-ftp list jobs --prefix "ibmu*" --owner "alice"`

zowe › zos-ftp › list › spool-files-by-jobid

Given a z/OS job JOBID, list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list spool-files-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The z/OS JOBID of the job with the spool files you want to list. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  o If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the spool files of the job with JOBID JOB00123:

  o `zowe zos-ftp list spool-files-by-jobid job00123`

zowe › zos-ftp › list › uss-files

List USS files and subdirectories in a directory. The following values can be used with the --response-format-filter (--rff) argument todisplay more data from the data sets:name, size, owner, group, and permissions

Usage

zowe zos-ftp list uss-files <directory> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `directory` *(string)*

  o The USS directory to list files in

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  o The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

- The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

  table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

  list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

  object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

  string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

  Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List USS files in the directory "/u/users/ibmuser/":

  - ```
    zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser"
    ```

- List USS files in the directory "/u/users/ibmuser/" and show only the file name:

  - ```
    zowe zos-ftp list uss-files "/u/users/ibmuser/" --rff name
    ```

zowe › zos-ftp › rename

Rename data sets and USS files or directories

zowe › zos-ftp › rename › data-set

Rename a cataloged data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp rename data-set <oldDataSet> <newDataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `oldDataSet` *(string)*

    - The current name of the data set you want to rename.

- `newDataSet` *(string)*

    - The new name for the data set.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

        Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

    - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control
      connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this

mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout | --ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized | --ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name | --sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile | --zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Rename the data set ibmuser.jcl to ibmuser.cntl:

  - `zowe zos-ftp rename data-set ibmuser.jcl ibmuser.cntl`

- Rename the data set member "ibmuser.cntl(alloc)" to "ibmuser.cntl(alloc2)". Note: you can only rename members within the same partitioned data set. You cannot move a member to another data set with this command.:

  - `zowe zos-ftp rename data-set "ibmuser.cntl(alloc)" "ibmuser.cntl(alloc2)"`

zowe › zos-ftp › rename › uss-file

Rename a USS file or directory

Usage

zowe zos-ftp rename uss-file <olduss> <newuss> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `olduss` *(string)*

  ○ The current name of the USS file you want to rename.

- `newuss` *(string)*

  ○ The new name for the USS file.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  ○ The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  ○ The port of the z/OS FTP server.

  Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  ○ Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  ○ Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

  Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  ○ How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    ○ Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

    ○ Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

    ○ The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Rename the file /u/users/ibmuser/hello.txt to /u/users/ibmuser/hello2.txt:

    ○ `zowe zos-ftp rename uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/hello.txt" "/u/users/ibmuser/hello2.txt"`

zowe › zos-ftp › submit

Submit jobs from local files and data sets

zowe › zos-ftp › submit › data-set

Submit a job from a cataloged data set containing JCL. The JCL will be downloaded via FTP and then submitted.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` *(string)*

    ○ The data set containing JCL that you would like to submit

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit a job residing in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":

  - `zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`

- Submit a job from the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" and print only the job ID:

  - ```
    zowe zos-ftp submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --rff jobid --rft
    string
    ```

zowe › zos-ftp › submit › local-file

Submit a job from a local file containing JCL

Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit local-file <file> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `file` *(local file path)*

  - The file you would like to submit as jcl

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this

mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout | --ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized | --ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name | --sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile | --zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter | --rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type | --rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  ○ If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit a job from the local file "my_build_jcl.txt":

  ○ `zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt"`

- Submit a job from the local file "my_build_jcl.txt" and print only the job ID:

  ○ `zowe zos-ftp submit local-file "my_build_jcl.txt" --rff jobid --rft string`

zowe › zos-ftp › submit › stdin

Submit a job from JCL written to the standard input (stdin) of this process.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp submit stdin [options]

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  ○ The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  ○ The port of the z/OS FTP server.

  Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields.

In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit a job from stdin, redirecting the contents of my_jcl.txt in.:

  - `zowe zos-ftp submit stdin < my_jcl.txt`

zowe › zos-ftp › upload

Upload data set and USS content

zowe › zos-ftp › upload › file-to-data-set

Upload contents of a local file to a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set <file> <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `file` *(local file path)*

  - Upload the contents of this file to the data set

- `dataSet` *(string)*

  - The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- `--binary | -b` *(boolean)*

  - Upload content in binary mode.

- `--dcb` *(string)*

  - DCB parameters for dataset allocation if not existing. It's space separated like RECFM=FB LRECL=326 BLKSIZE=23472

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout | --ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host | -H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port | -P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

    - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from the file iefbr14.txt:

    - `zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set iefbr14.txt "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from the file iefbr14.txt with the DCB parameters:

    - `zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-data-set iefbr14.txt "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" --dcb RECFM=FB,LRECL=326,BLKSIZE=23472`

zowe › zos-ftp › upload › file-to-uss-file

Upload contents of a local to a Unix System Services file.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-uss-file <file> <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `file` *(local file path)*

  - Upload the contents of this local file to a data set.

- `ussFile` *(string)*

  - The USS file to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Upload content in binary mode.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- ○ Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - ○ Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - ○ Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - ○ The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload to "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt" from the file iefbr14.txt:

  - ○ `zowe zos-ftp upload file-to-uss-file iefbr14.txt "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"`

zowe › zos-ftp › upload › stdin-to-data-set

Upload contents piped to stdin to a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` *(string)*

  - ○ The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

- - Upload content in binary mode.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload to "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)" from standard input (you can pipe into this command):

  - `zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`

zowe › zos-ftp › upload › stdin-to-uss-file

Upload from stdin to a Unix System Services File

Usage

zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` *(string)*

  - The USS file to which you would like to upload content.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - Upload content in binary mode.

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

- How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

  Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

    - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Upload to "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt" from standard input (you can pipe into this command):

- `zowe zos-ftp upload stdin-to-uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/iefbr14.txt"`

zowe › zos-ftp › view

View data sets, job output, and USS content

zowe › zos-ftp › view › all-spool-by-jobid

View all spool content for a job by providing the job id

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view all-spool-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The ID of the job for which you would like to list spool files

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this

mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

    - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

    - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- View all spool content for the job with ID JOB00123 (optionally abbreviating the job ID):

    - `zowe zos-ftp view all-spool-by-jobid j123`

zowe › zos-ftp › view › data-set

View the contents of a z/OS data set

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view data-set <dataSet> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataSet` *(string)*

- The data set (PDS member or physical sequential data set) which you would like to view the contents of.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

  - View content in binary form without converting to ASCII text

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- View the content of the data set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)":

  - `zowe zos-ftp view data-set "ibmuser.cntl(iefbr14)"`

- View the content of the data set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" and pipe it into the hex viewer program xxd:

  - `zowe zos-ftp view data-set "ibmuser.loadlib(main)" -b | xxd`

zowe › zos-ftp › view › job-status-by-jobid

View status details of a single z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not prevalidate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints (expect for "no jobs found").

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view job-status-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The ID of the jobfor which you would like to list spool files

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

- The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- View the status for the job with ID "JOB00123" (optionally abbreviating the ID):

  - `zowe zos-ftp view job-status-by-jobid j123`

zowe › zos-ftp › view › spool-file-by-id

View the contents of a spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID or spool ID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view spool-file-by-id <jobid> <spoolfileid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool file you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

- `spoolfileid` *(number)*

  - The spool file ID number for the spool file to view. Use the "imperative zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid" command to obtain spool ID numbers.No pre-validation of the ID is performed.

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

Options

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

- How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

  Default value: 10000

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- View the spool file with ID 4 for the job with job ID JOB00123:

  - `zowe zos-ftp view spool-file-by-id JOB00123 4`

zowe › zos-ftp › view › uss-file

View the contents of a Unix System Services File

Usage

zowe zos-ftp view uss-file <ussFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `ussFile` *(string)*

  - The USS file you'd like to view the contents of.

Options

- `--binary` | `-b` *(boolean)*

- View content in binary form without converting to ASCII text

- `--secure-ftp` *(boolean)*

  - Set to true for both control and data connection encryption, 'control' for control connection encryption only, or 'implicit' for implicitly encrypted control connection (this mode is deprecated in modern times, but usually uses port 990). Note: Unfortunately, this plugin's functionality only works with FTP and FTPS, not 'SFTP' which is FTP over SSH.

    Default value: true

- `--connection-timeout` | `--ct` *(number)*

  - How long (in milliseconds) to wait for the control connection to be established.

    Default value: 10000

Required Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The hostname or IP address of the z/OS server to connect to.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The port of the z/OS FTP server.

    Default value: 21

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Username for authentication on z/OS

- `--password` | `-p` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Password to authenticate to FTP.

TLS / Secure Connection options

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates. Only specify this if you are connecting to a secure FTP instance.

- `--server-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

- Server name for the SNI (Server Name Indication) TLS extension. Only specify if you are connecting securely

Profile Options

- `--zftp-profile` | `--zftp-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zftp) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- View the content of the USS file "/u/users/ibmuser/myfile.txt":

  - `zowe zos-ftp view uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/myfile.txt"`

- View the content of the USS file "/u/users/ibmuser/myjava.jar" in binary mode and pipe it into the hex viewer command xxd:

  - `zowe zos-ftp view uss-file "/u/users/ibmuser/myjava.jar" -b | xxd`

zowe › zos-jobs

Manage z/OS jobs.

zowe › zos-jobs › cancel

Cancel a single job by job ID. This cancels the job if it is running or on input.

zowe › zos-jobs › cancel › job

Cancel a single job by job ID

Usage

zowe zos-jobs cancel job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -- no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Cancel job with job ID JOB03456:

  - `zowe zos-jobs cancel job JOB03456`

zowe › zos-jobs › delete

Delete a single job by job ID in OUTPUT status. This cancels the job if it is running and purges its output from the system

zowe › zos-jobs › delete › job

Delete a single job by job ID

Usage

zowe zos-jobs delete job <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The job ID (e.g. JOB00123) of the job. Job ID is a unique identifier for z/OS batch jobs -- no two jobs on one system can have the same ID. Note: z/OS allows you to abbreviate the job ID if desired. You can use, for example "J123".

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

      Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

      Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Delete job with job ID JOB03456.:

    - `zowe zos-jobs delete job JOB03456`

zowe › zos-jobs › download

Download the output of a job as separate files.

zowe › zos-jobs › download › output

Download all job output to a local directory. Each spool DD will be downloaded to its own file in the directory.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs download output <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

    - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool files you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

Options

- `--directory` | `-d` | `--dir` *(string)*

    - The local directory you would like to download the output for the job to.

- `--extension` | `-e` *(string)*

    - A file extension to save the job output with. Defaults to '.txt'.

- `--omit-jobid-directory` | `--ojd` *(boolean)*

    - If specified, job output will be saved directly to the specified directory rather than creating a subdirectory named after the ID of the job.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

        Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Download all the output of the job with job ID JOB00234 to an automatically generated directory.:

  - `zowe zos-jobs download output JOB00234`

zowe › zos-jobs › list

List z/OS jobs and list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues.

zowe › zos-jobs › list › jobs

List jobs on JES spool/queues. By default, the command lists jobs owned (owner) by the user specified in your z/OSMF profile. The default for prefix is "*". The command does not prevalidate your user ID. The command surfaces errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs list jobs [options]

Options

- `--owner` | `-o` *(string)*

  - Specify the owner of the jobs you want to list. The owner is the individual/user who submitted the job OR the user ID assigned to the job. The command does not prevalidate the owner. You can specify a wildcard according to the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoint documentation, which is usually in the form "USER*".

- `--prefix` | `-p` *(string)*

  - Specify the job name prefix of the jobs you want to list. The command does not prevalidate the owner. You can specify a wildcard according to the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoint documentation, which is usually in the form "JOB*".

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List all jobs with default settings. The command returns jobs owned by your user ID with any job name:

  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs`

- List all jobs owned by user IDs starting with 'ibmu' and job names starting with 'myjo':

  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs -o "ibmu*" -p "myjo*"`

- List all jobs with default owner and prefix settings, displaying only the job ID of each job:

  - `zowe zos-jobs list jobs --rff jobid --rft table`

zowe › zos-jobs › list › spool-files-by-jobid

Given a z/OS job JOBID, list the spool files (DDs) for a z/OS job on the JES/spool queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The z/OS JOBID of the job with the spool files you want to list. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the spool files of the job with JOBID JOB00123:

- `zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid job00123`

zowe › zos-jobs › submit

Submit jobs (JCL) contained in data sets.

zowe › zos-jobs › submit › data-set

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a data set. The data set may be of type physical sequential or a PDS member. The command does not pre-validate the data set name. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit data-set <dataset> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `dataset` *(string)*

  - The z/OS data set containing the JCL to submit. You can specify a physical sequential data set (for example, "DATA.SET") or a partitioned data set qualified by a member (for example, "DATA.SET(MEMBER)").

Options

- `--volume` | `--vol` *(string)*

  - The volume serial (VOLSER) where the data set resides. The option is required only when the data set is not catalogued on the system.

- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` *(boolean)*

  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` *(boolean)*

  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` *(boolean)*

  - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait the job to complete.

- `--directory` | `-d` *(string)*

- The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait the job to complete.

- `--extension` | `-e` *(string)*

  - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

    - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

    - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

    - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit the JCL in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)":

    - ```
      zowe zos-jobs submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)"
      ```

- Submit the JCL in the data set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)", wait for the job to complete and print all output from the job:

    - ```
      zowe zos-jobs submit data-set "ibmuser.cntl(deploy)" --vasc
      ```

zowe › zos-jobs › submit › local-file

Submit a job (JCL) contained in a local file. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit local-file <localFile> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `localFile` *(string)*

  - The local file containing the JCL to submit.

Options

- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` *(boolean)*

  - Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait the job to complete.

- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` *(boolean)*

  - Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` *(boolean)*

  - Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

- `--directory` | `-d` *(string)*

  - The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait the job to complete.

- `--extension` | `-e` *(string)*

  - A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

- - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  o If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Submit the JCL in the file "iefbr14.txt":

  o `zowe zos-jobs submit local-file "iefbr14.txt"`

zowe › zos-jobs › submit › stdin

Submit a job (JCL) passed to the command via the stdin stream. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints. For more information about z/OSMF Jobs API errors, see the z/OSMF Jobs API REST documentation.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs submit stdin [options]

Options

- `--view-all-spool-content` | `--vasc` *(boolean)*

  o Print all spool output. If you use this option you will wait the job to complete.

- `--wait-for-output` | `--wfo` *(boolean)*

  o Wait for the job to enter OUTPUT status before completing the command.

- `--wait-for-active` | `--wfa` *(boolean)*

  o Wait for the job to enter ACTIVE status before completing the command.

- `--directory` | `-d` *(string)*

  o The local directory you would like to download the output of the job. Creates a subdirectory using the jobID as the name and files are titled based on DD names. If you use this option you will wait the job to complete.

- `--extension` | `-e` *(string)*

  o A file extension to save the job output with. Default is '.txt'.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OSMF server port.

      Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

      Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

    - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

zowe › zos-jobs › view

View details of z/OS jobs on spool/JES queues.

zowe › zos-jobs › view › job-status-by-jobid

View status details of a single z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not prevalidate the JOBID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints (expect for "no jobs found").

Usage

zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid <jobid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The z/OS JOBID of the job you want to view. No prevalidation of the JOBID is performed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

- ○ The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - ○ The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - ○ Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - ○ The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- View status and other details of the job with the job ID JOB00123:

  - `zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid j123`

- Print only the status (for example, "OUTPUT" or "ACTIVE") of the job with the job ID JOB00123:

  - `zowe zos-jobs view job-status-by-jobid j123 --rff status --rft string`

zowe › zos-jobs › view › spool-file-by-id

View the contents of a spool file from a z/OS job on spool/JES queues. The command does not pre-validate the JOBID or spool ID. The command presents errors verbatim from the z/OSMF Jobs REST endpoints.

Usage

zowe zos-jobs view spool-file-by-id <jobid> <spoolfileid> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `jobid` *(string)*

  - The z/OS JOBID of the job containing the spool file you want to view. No pre-validation of the JOBID is performed.

- `spoolfileid` *(number)*

- The spool file ID number for the spool file to view. Use the "zowe zos-jobs list spool-files-by-jobid" command to obtain spool ID numbers.No pre-validation of the ID is performed.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- View the spool file with ID 4 for the job with job ID JOB00123:

  - ```
    zowe zos-jobs view spool-file-by-id JOB00123 4
    ```

zowe › zos-tso

Issue TSO commands and interact with TSO address spaces

zowe › zos-tso › issue

Issue TSO commands

zowe › zos-tso › issue › command

Creates a TSO address space, issues a TSO command through the newly created address space, waits for the READY prompt to print the response, and terminates the TSO address space. All response data are returned to the user up to (but not including) the TSO 'READY' prompt.

Usage

zowe zos-tso issue command <commandText> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `commandText` *(string)*

  - The TSO command to issue.

Options

- `--suppress-startup-messages` | `--ssm` *(boolean)*

  - Suppress console messages from start of address space.

TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` *(string)*

  - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.

- `--character-set` | `--cs` *(string)*

  - Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

    Default value: 697

- `--code-page` | `--cp` *(string)*

  - Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

    Default value: 1047

- `--columns` | `--cols` *(number)*

  - The number of columns on a screen.

    Default value: 80

- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` *(string)*

  - The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

    Default value: IZUFPROC

- `--region-size` | `--rs` *(number)*

  - Region size for the TSO/E address space.

    Default value: 4096

- `--rows` *(number)*

  - The number of rows on a screen.

    Default value: 24

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--tso-profile` | `--tso-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (tso) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Issue the TSO command "status" to display information about jobs for your user ID.:

  - `zowe zos-tso issue command "status"`

zowe › zos-tso › ping

Ping a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servelet-key').

zowe › zos-tso › ping › address-space

Ping a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

Usage

zowe zos-tso ping address-space <servletKey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `servletKey` *(string)*

  - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Ping the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc:

  - `zowe zos-tso ping address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc`

zowe › zos-tso › send

Send data to TSO and collect responses until the prompt is reached

zowe › zos-tso › send › address-space

Send data to the TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

Usage

zowe zos-tso send address-space <servletKey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `servletKey` *(string)*

  - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

Required Options

- `--data` *(string)*

  - The data to which we want to send to the TSO address space represented by the servlet key.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    - Reject self-signed certificates.

        Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- "Send the TIME TSO command to the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc":

    - ```
      zowe zos-tso send address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc --data "TIME"
      ```

zowe › zos-tso › start

Start TSO/E address space

zowe › zos-tso › start › address-space

Start a TSO address space, from which you will receive a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key') for further address space interaction (e.g. termination).

Usage

zowe zos-tso start address-space [options]

TSO ADDRESS SPACE OPTIONS

- `--account` | `-a` *(string)*

    - Your z/OS TSO/E accounting information.

- `--character-set` | `--cs` *(string)*

- Character set for address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

    Default value: 697

- `--code-page` | `--cp` *(string)*

    ○ Codepage value for TSO/E address space to convert messages and responses from UTF-8 to EBCDIC.

    Default value: 1047

- `--columns` | `--cols` *(number)*

    ○ The number of columns on a screen.

    Default value: 80

- `--logon-procedure` | `-l` *(string)*

    ○ The logon procedure to use when creating TSO procedures on your behalf.

    Default value: IZUFPROC

- `--region-size` | `--rs` *(number)*

    ○ Region size for the TSO/E address space.

    Default value: 4096

- `--rows` *(number)*

    ○ The number of rows on a screen.

    Default value: 24

Options

- `--servlet-key-only` | `--sko` *(boolean)*

    ○ Specify this option to print only the servlet key

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    ○ The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

- `--tso-profile` | `--tso-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (tso) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Start TSO/E address space:

  - `zowe zos-tso start address-space`

- Start TSO/E address space, and receive response in JSON format:

  - `zowe zos-tso start address-space --rfj`

- Start TSO/E address space, and print only the servlet key:

- `zowe zos-tso start address-space --sko`

zowe › zos-tso › stop

Stop TSO/E address space

zowe › zos-tso › stop › address-space

Stop a TSO address space, from which you previously started and received a token (a.k.a 'servlet-key').

Usage

zowe zos-tso stop address-space <servletkey> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `servletkey` *(string)*

  - The servlet key from a previously started TSO address space.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Stop the TSO address space identified by IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc:

    - `zowe zos-tso stop address-space IBMUSER-329-aafkaaoc`

zowe › zos-uss

Issue z/OS USS commands remotely using an SSH session. Output from the commands is displayed on the local terminal.

zowe › zos-uss › issue

Issue a z/OS USS command

zowe › zos-uss › issue › ssh

Issue a z/OS USS command

Usage

zowe zos-uss issue ssh <command> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `command` *(string)*

    - z/OS USS command to issue

Options

- `--cwd` *(string)*

    - Working directory in which to execute the command

z/OS Ssh Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    - The z/OS SSH server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    - The z/OS SSH server port.

        Default value: 22

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    - Mainframe user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--privateKey` | `--key` | `--pk` *(string)*

  - Path to a file containing your private key, that must match a public key stored in the server for authentication

- `--keyPassphrase` | `--passphrase` | `--kp` *(string)*

  - Private key passphrase, which unlocks the private key.

- `--handshakeTimeout` | `--timeout` | `--to` *(number)*

  - How long in milliseconds to wait for the SSH handshake to complete.

Profile Options

- `--ssh-profile` | `--ssh-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (ssh) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Issue a simple command, giving the working directory:

  - `zowe zos-uss issue ssh "npm install express" --cwd /u/cicprov/mnt/CICPY01I/bundles/myapp`

zowe › zos-workflows

Create and manage z/OSMF workflows on a z/OS system

zowe › zos-workflows › archive

Archive workflow instance in z/OSMF

zowe › zos-workflows › archive › active-workflow

Archive an active workflow instance in z/OSMF.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow [options]

Options

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

    ○ The name of the workflow to be archived.

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` *(string)*

    ○ The workflow key of the workflow to be archived.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    ○ The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    ○ The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

- o Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - o Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - o The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - o The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - o Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - o The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Archive a workflow with workflow name "testworkflow":

  - `zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wn "testworkflow"`

- Archive multiple workflows with workflow names starting with "test":

  - `zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wn "test.*"`

- Archive a workflow with workflow key "123-456-abv-xyz":

  - `zowe zos-workflows archive active-workflow --wk "123-456-abv-xyz"`

zowe › zos-workflows › create

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system.

zowe › zos-workflows › create › workflow-from-data-set

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system using a Data set

Usage

zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set <workflowName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `workflowName` *(string)*

  - Name of the workflow

Required Options

- `--data-set` | `--ds` *(string)*

  - Data set that contains a workflow definiton.

- `--system-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - z/OS system to execute the workflow.

- `--owner` | `--ow` *(string)*

  - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

Options

- `--variables-input-file` | `--vif` *(string)*

  - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.

- `--variables` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- `--assign-to-owner` | `--ato` *(boolean)*

  - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.

- `--access-type` | `--at` *(string)*

  - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.

    Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private

- `--delete-completed` | `--dc` *(boolean)*

  - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.

- `--overwrite` | `--ov` *(boolean)*

  - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  ○ The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  ○ The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  ○ Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  ○ The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" that contains the workflow definition xml on the system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and delete workflow with the same name if it already exist in z/OSMF:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set
    "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite
    ```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" containing workflow definition xml, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and delete succesfully completed jobs:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set
    "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --delete-completed
    ```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" containing workflow definition xml, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variable values in the member PROPERTIES of data set TESTID.DATA:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set
    "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables-input-
    file TESTID.DATA(PROPERTIES)
    ```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the data set "TESTID.WKFLOW" that contains a workflow definition xml, on a system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with the variable name DUMMYVAR and the value DUMMYVAL. Assign it to the owner:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-data-set "testworkflow" --data-set
    "TESTID.WKFLOW" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables
    DUMMYVAR=DUMMYVAL --assign-to-owner
    ```

zowe › zos-workflows › create › workflow-from-local-file

Create a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system using a Local file

Usage

zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-local-file <workflowName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `workflowName` *(string)*

  - Name of the workflow

Required Options

- `--local-file` | `--lf` *(string)*

  - Local file that contains workflow definiton.

- `--system-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - z/OS system to execute the workflow.

- `--owner` | `--ow` *(string)*

  - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

Options

- `--variables-input-file` | `--vif` *(string)*

  - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.

- `--variables` | `--vs` *(string)*

  - Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- `--assign-to-owner` | `--ato` *(boolean)*

  - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.

- `--access-type` | `--at` *(string)*

  - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.

    Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private

- `--delete-completed` | `--dc` *(boolean)*

  - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.

- `--overwrite` | `--ov` *(boolean)*

  - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

- `--remote-directory` | `--rd` *(string)*

  - The remote uss directory where the files are to be uploaded. The directory has to exist

- `--keep-files` | `--kf` *(boolean)*

  - Avoid deletion the uploaded files in /tmp or another specified directory after successful execution.

    Default value: false

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using the local file "TESTID_WKFLOW.xml" that contains the workflow definition xml on the system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and delete workflow with the same name if it already exist in z/OSMF:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-local-file "testworkflow" --local-
    file "TESTID_WKFLOW.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --
    overwrite
    ```

zowe › zos-workflows › create › workflow-from-uss-file

Create a workflow instance in z/OSMF using a USS file

Usage

zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file <workflowName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `workflowName` *(string)*

  - Name of the workflow instance to create

Required Options

- `--uss-file` | `--uf` *(string)*

  - Uss file that contains workflow definiton.

- `--system-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - z/OS system to execute the workflow.

- `--owner` | `--ow` *(string)*

  - User ID of the workflow owner. This user can perform the workflow steps or delegate the steps to other users.

Options

- `--variables-input-file` | `--vif` *(string)*

  - Specifies an optional properties file that you can use to pre-specify values for one or more of the variables that are defined in the workflow definition file.

- `--variables` | `--vs` *(string)*

- Includes a list of variables for the workflow. The variables that you specify here take precedence over the variables that are specified in the workflow variable input file. Make sure the value meets all regular expression requirements set for the corresponding variable.

- `--assign-to-owner` | `--ato` *(boolean)*

  - Indicates whether the workflow steps are assigned to the workflow owner.

- `--access-type` | `--at` *(string)*

  - Specifies the access type for the workflow. Public, Restricted or Private.

    Allowed values: Public, Restricted, Private

- `--delete-completed` | `--dc` *(boolean)*

  - Whether the successfully completed jobs to be deleted from the JES spool.

- `--overwrite` | `--ov` *(boolean)*

  - Replaces an existing workflow with a new workflow.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "OTHERID" and delete workflow with the same name if it already exist in z/OSMF:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
    "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "OTHERID" --overwrite
    ```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and delete successfully completed jobs:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
    "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --delete-
    completed
    ```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variable values in the member PROPERTIES of data set TESTID.DATA:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
    "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1" --owner "MYSYSID" --variables-
    input-file TESTID.DATA(PROPERTIES)
    ```

- Create a workflow with name "testworkflow" using uss file "/path/workflow.xml" containing workflow definition, on system "TESTM1" with owner "MYSYSID" and with variables VAR1 and VAR2 with values DUMMYVAL1 and DUMMYVAL2, and assign it to the owner:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows create workflow-from-uss-file "testworkflow" --uss-file
    "/path/workflow.xml" --system-name "TESTM1"--variables
    VAR1=DUMMYVAL1,VAR2=DUMMYVAL2 --owner "MYSYSID" --assign-to-owner
    ```

zowe › zos-workflows › delete

Delete an active workflow or an archived workflow from z/OSMF.

zowe › zos-workflows › delete › active-workflow

Delete an active workflow instance in z/OSMF

Usage

zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow [options]

Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` *(string)*

  - Delete active workflow by specified workflow key

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

  - Delete active workflow by specified workflow name

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- To delete a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":

  - `zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"`

- To delete a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":

  - `zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-name "testWorkflow"`

- To delete multiple workflow instances in z/OSMF with names starting with "test":

  - `zowe zos-workflows delete active-workflow --workflow-name "test.*"`

zowe › zos-workflows › delete › archived-workflow

Delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF

Usage

zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow [options]

Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` *(string)*

  - Delete an archived workflow by specified workflow key

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

  - Delete an archived workflow by specified workflow name

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

- Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- To delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"
    ```

- To delete an archived workflow from z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-name "testWorkflow"
    ```

- To delete multiple archived workflows from z/OSMF with names beginnig with "test":

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows delete archived-workflow --workflow-name "test.*"
    ```

zowe › zos-workflows › list

List the z/OSMF workflows for a system or a sysplex with filter options.

zowe › zos-workflows › list › active-workflow-details

Get the details of an active z/OSMF workflow

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details [options]

Options

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

  o List active workflow details by specified workflow name.

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` *(string)*

  o List active workflow details by specified workflow key.

- `--list-steps` | `--ls` *(boolean)*

  o Optional parameter for listing steps and their properties.

- `--steps-summary-only` | `--sso` *(boolean)*

  o Optional parameter that lists steps summary only.

- `--list-variables` | `--lv` *(boolean)*

  o Optional parameter for listing variables and their properties.

- `--skip-workflow-summary` | `--sws` *(boolean)*

  o Optional parameter that skips the default workflow summary.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  o The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  o The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  o Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- To list the details of an active workflow with key "7c62c790-0340-86b2-61ce618d8f8c" including its steps and variables:

  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details --workflow-key "7c62c790-0340-86b2-61ce618d8f8c" --list-steps --list-variables`

- To list the details of an active workflow with name "testWorkflow" including its steps and variables:

  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflow-details --workflow-name "testWorkflow" --list-steps --list-variables`

zowe › zos-workflows › list › active-workflows

List active workflow instance(s) in z/OSMF. Multiple filters can be used together. Omitting all options will list all workflows on the sysplex

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows [options]

Options

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

  - Filter by workflow name. For wildcard use .*

- `--category` | `--cat` *(string)*

  - Filter by the category of the workflows, which is either general or configuration.

- `--system` | `--sys` *(string)*

  - Filter by the nickname of the system on which the workflows is/are active.

- `--owner` | `--ow` *(string)*

  - Filter by owner of the workflow(s) (a valid z/OS user ID).

- `--vendor` | `--vd` *(string)*

  - Filter by the name of the vendor that provided the workflow(s) definition file.

- `--status-name` | `--sn` *(string)*

  - Filter by the status of the workflow(s).

    Allowed values: in-progress, complete, automation-in-progress, canceled

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

- Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

    - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

    - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

    table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

    list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

    object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

    string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

    Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

    - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

Examples

- List the workflow with name "testworkflow":

  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn "testworkflow"`

- List multiple active workflows on the entire syspex with names containing"workflow":

  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn ".*workflow.*"`

- List multiple active workflows on system "IBMSYS" with names beginnig with "testW" that are in status "complete":

  - `zowe zos-workflows list active-workflows --wn "test.*" --sys "IBMSYS" --sn "complete"`

zowe › zos-workflows › list › archived-workflows

List the archived z/OSMF workflows for a system or sysplex.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list archived-workflows [options]

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Response Format Options

- `--response-format-filter` | `--rff` *(array)*

  - Filter (include) fields in the response. Accepts an array of field/property names to include in the output response. You can filter JSON objects properties OR table columns/fields. In addition, you can use this option in conjunction with '--response-format-type' to reduce the output of a command to a single field/property or a list of a single field/property.

- `--response-format-type` | `--rft` *(string)*

  - The command response output format type. Must be one of the following:

  table: Formats output data as a table. Use this option when the output data is an array of homogeneous JSON objects. Each property of the object will become a column in the table.

  list: Formats output data as a list of strings. Can be used on any data type (JSON objects/arrays) are stringified and a new line is added after each entry in an array.

  object: Formats output data as a list of prettified objects (or single object). Can be used in place of "table" to change from tabular output to a list of prettified objects.

  string: Formats output data as a string. JSON objects/arrays are stringified.

  Allowed values: table, list, object, string

- `--response-format-header` | `--rfh` *(boolean)*

  - If "--response-format-type table" is specified, include the column headers in the output.

zowe › zos-workflows › list › definition-file-details

Retrieve the contents of a z/OSMF workflow definition from a z/OS system.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details <definitionFilePath> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `definitionFilePath` *(string)*

  - Specifies the location of the workflow definition file, which is either a UNIX path name or a fully qualified z/OS data set name.

Options

- `--list-steps` | `--ls` *(boolean)*

  - Optional parameter for listing steps and their properties.

- `--list-variables` | `--lv` *(boolean)*

  - Optional parameter for listing variables and their properties.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

    - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

    - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- To list the contents of a workflow definition stored in the UNIX file "/user/dir/workflow.xml" including its steps and variables:

    - `zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details "/user/dir/workflow.xml" --list-steps --list-variables`

- To list the contents of a workflow definition stored in the z/OS data set "USER.DATA.SET.XML" including its steps and variables:

    - `zowe zos-workflows list definition-file-details --workflow-name "testWorkflow" --list-steps --list-variables`

zowe › zos-workflows › start

Start a z/OSMF workflow on a z/OS system.

zowe › zos-workflows › start › workflow-full

Will run workflow from the beginning to the end or to the first manual step.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full [options]

Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` *(string)*

    - Workflow key of workflow instance to be started

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

    o Workflow name of workflow instance to be started

- `--resolve-conflict-by` | `--rcb` *(string)*

    o How variable conflicts should be handled. Options: outputFileValue: Allow the output file values to override the existing values. existingValue: Use the existing variables values instead of the output file values. leaveConflict: Automation is stopped. The user must resolve the conflict manually.

    Default value: outputFileValue

    Allowed values: outputFileValue, existingValue, leaveConflict

- `--wait` | `-w` *(boolean)*

    o Identifies whether to wait for workflow instance to finish.

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

    o The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

    o The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

    o Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

    o Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

    o Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

- The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":

  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"`

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" and wait forit to be finished:

  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --wait`

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"and if there is a conflict in variable's value use the value that is in output file:

  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --resolve-conflict-by "outputFileValue"`

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":

  - `zowe zos-workflows start workflow-full --workflow-name "testWorkflow"`

zowe › zos-workflows › start › workflow-step

Will run given step of workflow instance plus following steps if specified by --perform-following-steps option.

Usage

zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step <stepName> [options]

Positional Arguments

- `stepName` *(string)*

  - Specifies the step name that will be run.

Options

- `--workflow-key` | `--wk` *(string)*

  - Workflow key of workflow instance to be started

- `--workflow-name` | `--wn` *(string)*

  - Workflow name of workflow instance to be started

- `--resolve-conflict-by` | `--rcb` *(string)*

  - How variable conflicts should be handled. Options: outputFileValue: Allow the output file values to override the existing values. existingValue: Use the existing variables values instead of the output file values. leaveConflict: Automation is stopped. The user must resolve the conflict manually.

    Default value: outputFileValue

    Allowed values: outputFileValue, existingValue, leaveConflict

- `--perform-following-steps` | `--pfs` *(boolean)*

  - Identifies whether to perform also following steps in the workflow instance.

    Default value: false

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-
    adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"
    ```

- To start a workflow instance in z/OSMF from step "Step1" with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0":

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-
    adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --perform-following-steps
    ```

- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow key "d043b5f1-adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0"and if there is a conflict in variable's value use the value that is in output file:

  - ```
    zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-key "d043b5f1-
    adab-48e7-b7c3-d41cd95fa4b0" --resolve-conflict-by "outputFileValue"
    ```

- To start step "Step1" only in a workflow instance in z/OSMF with workflow name "testWorkflow":

- ```
  zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-name
  "testWorkflow"
  ```



- ```
  zowe zos-workflows start workflow-step "Step1" --workflow-name
  "testWorkflow"
  ```

zowe › zosmf

Retrieve and show the properties of a z/OSMF web server

zowe › zosmf › check

Confirm that z/OSMF is running on a specified system and gather information about the z/OSMF server for diagnostic purposes.

zowe › zosmf › check › status

Confirm that z/OSMF is running on a system specified in your profile and gather information about the z/OSMF server for diagnostic purposes. The command outputs properties of the z/OSMF server such as version, hostname, and installed plug-ins.

Usage

zowe zosmf check status [options]

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  ○ The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  ○ The z/OSMF server port.

  Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  ○ Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  ○ Reject self-signed certificates.

  Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified in your default z/OSMF profile:

  - `zowe zosmf check status`

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified in a supplied z/OSMF profile:

  - `zowe zosmf check status --zosmf-profile SomeZosmfProfileName`

- Report the status of the z/OSMF server that you specified manually via command line:

  - `zowe zosmf check status --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass`

zowe › zosmf › list

Obtain a list of systems that are defined to a z/OSMF instance.

zowe › zosmf › list › systems

Obtain a list of systems that are defined to a z/OSMF instance.

Usage

zowe zosmf list systems [options]

Zosmf Connection Options

- `--host` | `-H` *(string)*

  - The z/OSMF server host name.

- `--port` | `-P` *(number)*

  - The z/OSMF server port.

    Default value: 443

- `--user` | `-u` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) user name, which can be the same as your TSO login.

- `--password` | `--pass` | `--pw` *(string)*

  - Mainframe (z/OSMF) password, which can be the same as your TSO password.

- `--reject-unauthorized` | `--ru` *(boolean)*

  - Reject self-signed certificates.

    Default value: true

- `--base-path` | `--bp` *(string)*

  - The base path for your API mediation layer instance. Specify this option to prepend the base path to all z/OSMF resources when making REST requests. Do not specify this option if you are not using an API mediation layer.

Profile Options

- `--zosmf-profile` | `--zosmf-p` *(string)*

  - The name of a (zosmf) profile to load for this command execution.

Examples

- Obtain a list of systems defined to a z/OSMF instance with your default z/OSMF profile:

  - `zowe zosmf list systems`

- Obtain a list of systems defined to a z/OSMF instance for the specified z/OSMF profile:

  - `zowe zosmf list systems --zosmf-profile SomeZosmfProfileName`

- Obtain a list of the systems defined to a z/OSMF instance that you specified in the command line:

  - `zowe zosmf list systems --host myhost --port 443 --user myuser --password mypass`